



## STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## NOTICE TO BIDDERS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION IN RIVERSIDE AND SAN BERNARDINO COUNTIES AT THE VIDAL AND BLYTHE MAINTENANCE STATIONS

In District 08 On Route 5701,5731

Under

Bid book dated April 22, 2013

Standard Specifications dated 2010

Project plans approved March 11, 2013

Standard Plans dated 2010

Identified by Contract No. 08-0R9004 08-Riv,SBd-5701,5731 Project ID 0812000207

**REPLACED PER ADDENDUM NO. 1 DATED MAY 3, 2013** 

**Electronic Advertising Contract** 

### **CONTRACT NO. 08-0R9004**

# The special provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Persons.

HIGHWAYS

REGISTERED CIVIL ENGINEER

LARRY SARTORI

C57611

No. C57611

T2-31-2013

CIVIL

OF CALIFORNIA

OF CALIFORNIA

OF CALIFORNIA

TO THE CONTROLL OF CALIFORNIA

OF CALIFORNIA

TO THE CONTROLL OF CALIFORNIA

TO THE CALIFORNIA

TO THE CONTROLL OF CALIFORNIA

TO THE CALIFORNIA

TO THE CONTROLL OF CALIFORNIA

TO THE CALI

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

NOTICE TO BIDDERS	1
BID ITEM LIST	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	4
DIVISION XI BUILDING CONSTRUCTION	4
99 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION	4
REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2010 EDITION OF THE STANDAR	

### STANDARD PLANS LIST

The standard plan sheets applicable to this Contract include those listed below. The applicable revised standard plans (RSPs) listed below are included in the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10B	Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10C	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 1 of 3)
A10D	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 2 of 3)
A10E	Lines and Symbols (Sheet 3 of 3)
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3A	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T3B	Temporary Railing (Type K)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Legend, Notes and Abbreviations)

#### **CANCELED STANDARD PLANS LIST**

The standard plan sheets listed below are canceled and not applicable to this contract.

B3-1	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-2	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-3	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-4	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-7	Canceled on April 20, 2012
B3-8	Canceled on April 20, 2012
ES-8	Canceled on January 20, 2012
ES-10	Canceled on July 20, 2012

#### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Bids open Thursday, May 16, 2013

Dated April 22, 2013

General work description: CONSTRUCT FUEL CANOPIES

The Department will receive sealed bids for CONSTRUCT FUEL CANOPIES AT THE VIDAL AND BLYTHE MAINTENANCE STATION RIVERSIDE AND SAN BERNARDINO COUNTIES AT THE VIDAL AND BLYTHE MAINTENANCE STATIONS.

District-County-Route-Post Mile: 08-Riv, SBd-5701, 5731

Contract No. 08-0R9004

The Contractor must have either a Class B license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of work.

The DVBE Contract goal is 5 percent.

Bids must be on a unit price basis.

Complete the work within 130 working days.

The estimated cost of the project is \$400,000.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

The Department will receive bids until 2:00 p.m. on the bid open date at 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692. Bids received after this time will not be accepted.

The Department will open and publicly read the bids at the above location immediately after the specified closing time.

District office addresses are provided in the Standard Specifications.

Present bidders' inquiries to the Department and view the Department's responses at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project\_status/bid\_inq.html

Questions about alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications, or estimate must be asked before bid opening. After bid opening, the Department does not consider these questions as bid protests.

Submit your bid with bidder's security equal to at least 10 percent of the bid.

Under Govt Code § 14835 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896 et seq., the Department gives preference to certified small businesses and non–small businesses who commit to 25 percent certified small business participation.

Under Pub Cont Code § 6107, the Department gives preference to a "California company," as defined, for bid comparison purposes over a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given to contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

Prevailing wages are required on this Contract. The Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations determines the general prevailing wage rates. Obtain the wage rates at the DIR Web site, http://www.dir.ca.gov, or from the Department's Labor Compliance Office of the district in which the work is located.

The Department has made available Notices of Suspension and Proposed Debarment from the Federal Highway Administration. For a copy of the notices, go to http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/contractor_info. Additional information is provided in the Excluded Parties List System at https://www.epls.gov.
Department of Transportation
WLW

#### **BID ITEM LIST**

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	130100	JOB SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
2	130200	PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM
3	994650	BUILDING WORK	LS	LUMP SUM

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## DIVISION XI BUILDING CONSTRUCTION 99 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Replace "Reserved" in section 99 with: 99-1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### **SECTION 010000 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section 99-1 includes general specifications for performing building construction work.
- B. Building construction work includes constructing canopies shown on the sheets labeled *GP*, *A*, *ST*, and *EE*.
- C. Sections 15 and 87 through 98 do not apply to building construction work.
- D. The styles of section 99 differ from the styles of the other sections in that:
  - 1. The 5-digit number that follows "99-" and the title of each correlate with the 16-division CSI MasterFormat number and title except as specified below.
  - 2. Within section 99, the Department is gradually changing the specifications to align with CSI's MasterFormat styles and 50-division CSI MasterFormat numbers. Because of this transition, the format, organization, and language may vary between sections. Until the transition is complete, a 50-division section number will be located in the division that correlates with the 16-division CSI MasterFormat.
  - 3. Some section 99 specifications are in a streamlined form. In these specifications, interpret a colon as "must be."

#### 1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Interpret the meaning of an abbreviation as shown in the following table:

#### Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers' Association
ADAAG	ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
AGA	American Gas Association
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International
APA	Engineered Wood Association
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
BIA	Brick Industry Association
CEC	California Electrical Code
CMC	California Mechanical Code
CPC	California Plumbing Code
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
ESO	Electrical Safety Orders
FM	FM Global
FS	Federal Specification
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
TCNA	Tile Council of North America
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
WCLB	Grade stamp issued by West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WI	Woodwork Institute
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS (Not Used)

#### 1.4 COORDINATION WITH THE DEPARTMENT

- A. The Department will be working at or near the job site. Coordinate activities with the Department to avoid delays.
- B. Comply with security policies of the Department facility.
- C. Submit a request for authorization before interrupting any service for the purpose of making or breaking a connection. Include in the request the proposed time necessary to complete the work. Allow 5 days for the review of each request.
- D. You may obtain electrical power and water from existing Department electrical power and water outlets on the job site for Contract operations at no cost to you. The Engineer determines which outlets you may use. You must not modify outlets.
- E. Do not use Department telephones.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to specified submittals, submit any other submittal the Engineer requests.
- B. Within 50 days of Contract approval, submit building construction work action submittals, including:
  - 1. Shop drawings
  - 2. Material lists
  - 3. Product and descriptive data
  - 4. Samples
- C. Submit at least 5 sets or samples for each item. Except for samples, the Department returns 2 copies that show an authorized date or a request for correction and resubmittal.
- D. Submit the schedule of values within 20 days of Contract approval. Submit at least 2 sets.
- E. Each shop drawing sheet must be at least 11 by 17 inches and at most 24 by 36 inches.
- F. Each material list must include the name of manufacturer, catalog number, size, capacity, finish, all pertinent ratings, and identification symbols described.
- G. Submit building construction work submittals to OSD, Documents Unit. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include the date and contents of the submittal in the notification.
- H. Allow 20 days for the review.
- I. Dispose of samples not incorporated in the work.
- J. Submit 3 copies of the following items as informational submittals:
  - 1. Part lists and service instructions packaged with or accompanying the equipment
  - 2. Operating and maintenance instructions
  - 3. Manufacturer's warranties
  - 4. Qualification data

#### 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE (Not Used)

#### 1.7 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Section 9-1.16B does not apply.
- B. Divide the schedule of values into sections representing the cost of each separate building or structure. Do not include work that is not part of the building or structure, such as excavation, grading, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, paving, sewer and storm drainage, or utility distribution lines, in the building or structure cost. Include this work in a section titled "General Work."
- C. List indirect costs and bond premiums as separate line items of work.
- D. Identify the sections representing each building or structure as to the building or structure they represent and break them down to show the corresponding value of each craft, trade, or other significant portion of the work. Provide a subtotal for each section.
- E. Obtain authorization of a schedule of values before you perform work shown on the schedule. The Department does not process a progress payment for building work without an authorized schedule of values.
- F. The sum of the items listed in the schedule of values must equal the contract lump sum price for building work. Distribute overhead and profit proportionally across all line items of cost.

#### 1.8 UTILITY CONNECTIONS

- A. Make arrangements and obtain PLACs required for the extension of and connection to each utility service. For extensions not furnished by the utility, furnish the extensions and install any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities.
- B. The costs incurred by you for the following items is change order work:
  - 1. Utility permits, licenses, connection charges, and excess length charges
  - 2. Extensions of utilities beyond the limits shown
  - 3. Furnishing and installing any intermediate equipment required by the serving utilities

#### 1.9 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. During toilet room renovation or other periods when Department sanitary facilities are not operational, furnish the following for Department forces:
  - Wash facilities
  - 2. Drinking water fixtures
  - 3. At least 2 temporary toilet units
- B. Furnish separate temporary toilet units for your personnel.
- C. Temporary toilet units must be (1) single-occupant units of the chemical type, (2) properly vented, and (3) fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- D. Perform periodic flushing, waste removal, and cleaning of temporary toilet units. Maintain units in a clean and sanitary condition, including a supply of toilet paper, toilet seat covers, and paper towels.

#### 1.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare and maintain 1 set of as-built drawings using an unaltered set of original project plans, to show all as-constructed information, including:
  - 1. Any plan clarifications or *Change Order* changes
  - 2. Locations of any underground utilities
  - 3. Location, size, type, and manufacturer of major products or components used in the work
- B. Neatly prepare as-built drawings as follows:
  - 1. Place markings on the project record drawings using red ink or red pencil.
  - 2. Do not eradicate or write over original figures.
  - 3. Line out superseded material.
  - 4. Submit additional drawings if the required information cannot be clearly shown on the original set of project plans. The additional drawings must be at least 11 by 17 inches and at most 24 by 36 inches.
  - 5. Sign and date each sheet verifying that all as-built information shown on the drawings is correct.
- C. Review the as-built drawings monthly with the Engineer during the progress of the work to assure that all changes and other required information are being recorded.
- D. Before completion of the work, request a review of the as-built drawings to determine the completeness and adequacy of them. If the as-built drawings are unacceptable, you must inspect, measure, and survey the work as necessary to record the required additional information.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 1.1 INSPECTION

A. Any work that will be covered or not visible in the completed work must be inspected and accepted by the Engineer before progress of work conceals portions to be inspected. Notify the Engineer at least 3 business days before needing inspection.

#### **END OF SECTION 99-01000**

#### 99-01050 FIELD ENGINEERING

99-01050A General

99-01050A(1) Summary

This work includes administrative and procedural requirements for field engineering services to be performed by the Contractor.

99-01050A(2) Definitions

Not Used

99-01050A(3) Submittals

Not Used

#### 99-01050A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

#### Lines and Grades:

Such stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer as he determines to be necessary to establish the lines and grades required for the completion of the work shown and as described. In general, these will consist of the primary vertical and horizontal control points.

Stakes and marks set by the Engineer must be carefully preserved by the Contractor. In case such stakes and marks are destroyed or damaged they will be replaced at the Engineer's earliest convenience. The Contractor will be charged for the cost of necessary replacement or restoration of such stakes and marks which in the judgment of the Engineer were carelessly or willfully destroyed or damaged by the Contractor's operations. This charge will be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

All other stakes or marks required to establish the lines and grades required for the completion of the work must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### Existing Utilities and Equipment:

The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, the Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

Prior to construction, the Contractor must verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary and septic sewers, storm sewer, and water or fire service piping.

#### 99-01050B Materials

Not Used

#### 99-01050C Construction

Surveys for Layout and Performance:

The Contractor must perform all surveys for layout and performance, reduce field notes, and make all necessary calculations and drawings necessary to carry out the work.

The Contractor must locate and layout site improvements, and other work requiring field engineering services, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes and invert elevations by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.

Batter boards must be located and laid out for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels and, control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical work.

#### Survey Accuracy and Tolerances:

The tolerances generally applicable in setting survey stakes for foundations, slabs, and underground work must not exceed the following:

Survey Stakes or Markers	Tolerance
Rough grading or excavation Trimming or preparation of subgrade for roadways	0.10-foot 0.05-foot
Roadway surfacing, steel or concrete pipe Structures or building construction	0.02-foot 0.01-foot

Such tolerance must not supersede stricter tolerances required by the plans or special provisions, and must not otherwise relieve the Contractor of responsibility for measurements in compliance therein.

#### 99-01050D Payment

Not Used

#### 99-2 SITEWORK

#### 99-02110 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

99-02110A General

99-02110A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of removing all objectionable material from the building site.

Clearing and grubbing must be performed in advance of any other grading or construction operations.

The area to be cleared and grubbed must be within the building work construction area.

#### 99-02110A(2) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-02110A(3) Submittals

Not Used

#### 99-02110A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

#### 99-02110A(5) Site Conditions

Traffic: Clearing and grubbing must be conducted to ensure minimum interference with roads, street, walks, or other occupied areas.

#### 99-02110B Materials

Not Used

#### 99-02110C Construction

#### 99-02110C(1) Site Clearing

Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, concrete and masonry, improvements, or obstructions interfering with the new construction.

Trees to be removed must be grubbed to a depth of not less than 2 feet below finished grade.

#### 99-02110C(2) Removal of Waste Material

Hauling: When hauling is done over highways or city streets, and when directed by the Engineer, the loads must be trimmed and all material removed from shelf areas of the vehicles.

Disposal: Trees, shrubs, grass, weeds and other vegetation, debris, and any obstructions above or below the ground surface that interfere with the building work, must be removed and disposed of.

#### 99-02110D Payment

#### 99-3 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

#### 99-03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

99-03300A General

99-03300A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of constructing cast-in-place concrete facilities.

#### Concrete:

Except for concrete used for minor work, concrete must comply with section 90. The minimum required compressive strength must be as described or 3,600 psi at 28 days, whichever is greater.

Concrete for minor work must comply with section 90-2.

Reinforcement: Reinforcement must comply with section 52, except you may use deformed bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

#### 99-03300A(2) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-03300A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Manufacturer's descriptive data, installation and use instructions for admixtures, expansion joint material, vapor barrier, curing compound, hardener, and sealer must be submitted.

Descriptive data must be delivered to the Engineer at the job site.

Concrete Mix Designs: Submit copies of concrete mix designs.

Certificates of Compliance: Submit a certificate of compliance when required.

#### 99-03300A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

#### 99-03300B Materials

#### 99-03300B(1) Concrete Mixes

The amount of cementitious material used per cubic yard of concrete for each building element must comply with the following:

Туре	Cementitious Material Content (Pounds/CY)
Concrete (Structural Work): Footings,	590 min. <sup>a,</sup>

Notes:

#### 99-03300B(3) Form Materials

Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete:

Forms for exposed surfaces must be plywood, metal or other panel type materials. Plywood must be not less than 5/8 inch thick and without scars, dents, and delaminations. Forms must be furnished in largest practical pieces to minimize number of joints.

Plywood must comply with the requirements of U. S. Product Standard PS-1 for Exterior B-B (Concrete Form) Class I.

Forms for edges of slabs must be nominal 2-inch solid stock lumber, plywood, or metal forms.

Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Forms for unexposed finish concrete surfaces must be plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material.

Forms for Cylindrical Columns or Supports: Forms for cylindrical columns must be metal, fiberglass reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes. Paper or fiber tubes must be constructed of laminated plies using water-resistant adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for protection against weather or moisture.

Form Ties: Form ties must be factory fabricated, removable or snapoff metal ties for use as necessary to prevent spreading of forms during concrete placement.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>For concrete designated by compressive strength, the maximum amount of cementitious material must be 800 pounds per cubic yard.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>Concrete must be air entrained under section 90-1.02E. The air content at time of mixing and prior to placing must be  $6 \pm 11/2$  percent.

Form Oil: Form oil must be commercial quality form oil which will permit the ready release of the forms and will not discolor the concrete.

#### 99-03300B(4) Reinforcement

Not Used

#### 99-03300B(5) Epoxy

Epoxy must be furnished as 2 components which must be mixed together at the site of the work.

Epoxy Resin Adhesive: Epoxy resin adhesive must comply with State of California Specification No. 8040-21M-08 or other epoxy suitable for bonding new concrete to old.

Epoxy Mortars: Epoxy mortar and epoxy mortar surface treatment must consist of a commercial quality, trowelable mixture consisting of epoxy and sand. Epoxy must have a pull-off strength of not less than 1,000 psi and a 90-percent cure in 24 hours. Epoxy must be of the type that requires no primer as a bonding agent.

#### Sand:

Sand for use in epoxy mortars must be clean and must have a moisture content of not more than 0.50-percent when tested under California Test 226.

Sand for epoxy mortar surface treatment must be graded such that 100-percent passes the No. 100 sieve.

#### 99-03300B(6) Related Materials

Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods, Nuts and Washers:

Headed and Unheaded Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods: Comply with ASTM F 1554. Use Grade 36 unless a higher grade is shown.

Nuts: Comply with ASTM A 563.

#### Washers:

- 1. Washers bearing on wood surfaces must be commercial quality.
- 2. Washers bearing on steel surfaces must comply with ASTM F 436, Type 1.
- 3. Plate washers must comply with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

Exposed anchor bolts and anchor rods, nuts and washers must be hot-dipped galvanized.

Expansion Joint Material: Expansion joint material must be commercial quality asphalt impregnated pressed fiber sheets, ½-inch minimum thickness.

Bond Breaker: Bond breaker must be Type I asphalt saturated organic felt or such other material authorized by the Engineer.

Mortar: Mortar must consist of one part cement to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

Curing Compound: Curing compound must be curing compound no. 6.

Concrete Hardener: Concrete hardener must be commercial quality water borne penetrating type magnesium fluosilicate, zinc fluosilicate or combination thereof.

Concrete Sealer: Concrete sealer must be commercial quality VOC-compliant, silane type sealer with hydrophobic and oleophobic properties.

Splash Block: Splash blocks must be precast concrete splash blocks with depressed runoff trough. Splash blocks must be  $12" \times 24" \times 3\frac{1}{2}"$  in size unless otherwise shown.

#### Nonshrink Grout:

Nonshrink grout must be metallic for concealed areas, nonmetallic for exposed areas.

Grout must be factory packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107; free of oxidizing catalysts and inorganic accelerators, used as dry or damp pack, or mixed to a 20-second flow (CRD C621), without segregation or bleeding at any temperature between 45 deg F and 90 deg F.

Working time of grout must be 30 minutes or more.

## 99-03300C Construction 99-03300C(1) Preparation

**Existing Concrete Construction:** 

Where fresh concrete joins existing or previously placed concrete or masonry, the contact surfaces of the existing or previously placed material must be roughened, cleaned, flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to placing the fresh concrete. The roughened surface must be no smoother than a wood trowelled surface. Cleaning of the contact surfaces must remove laitance, curing compounds, debris, dirt and such other substances or materials which would prevent bonding of the fresh concrete.

Abrasive blast methods must be used to clean horizontal construction joints to the extent that clean aggregate is exposed.

Exposed reinforcing steel located at the contact surfaces which is to be encased in the fresh concrete must be cleaned to remove any substance or material that would prevent bonding of the fresh concrete.

#### Forms:

Forms must be mortar tight, true to the dimensions, lines, and grades shown, securely fastened and supported, and of adequate rigidity to prevent distortion during placing of concrete.

Forms for exposed surfaces must be constructed with triangular fillets not less than 3/4" x 3/4" attached so as to prevent mortar runs and to produce smooth straight chamfers at all sharp edges of the concrete.

Form fasteners must be removable without chipping, spalling, heating or otherwise damaging the concrete surface. Form ties must be removed to a depth of at least one inch below the surface of the concrete.

The inside surfaces of forms must be cleaned of all dirt, mortar and foreign material. Forms must be thoroughly coated with form oil prior to use.

Forms must not be stripped until at least 40 hours after placing concrete, except soffit forms and supports must not be released or removed until at least 10 days after placing concrete.

Anchorages and embedded items must be placed and rigidly secured at their planned locations prior to placing concrete.

Reglets or embedded flashing must be installed on concrete forms before the concrete is placed.

Redwood dividers must have 16d galvanized nails partially driven into both vertical faces at 18 inches on center.

#### Placing Reinforcement:

If authorized, you may use plastic supports to hold reinforcement in position.

Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, away from exposed concrete surfaces.

Ground Bar: A continuous reinforcing steel bar must be installed in the building foundation at the location shown for the electrical ground bar. The use of epoxy coated reinforcing bar is not permitted. The end of the ground bar must extend beyond the concrete surface and must be protected from damage by construction operations.

#### 99-03300C(2) Placing Concrete

Concrete must be placed under section 51-1.03D.

Concrete must be deposited and consolidated in a continuous operation within limits of construction joints, until the placing of the panel or section is completed.

When concrete is to be placed in large areas requiring more than two pours, concrete must be placed in alternate long strips between construction joints and the final slab infilled.

#### 99-03300C(3) Colored Concrete

#### 99-03300C(4) Finishing Concrete Surfaces

Finishing Unformed Surfaces:

The floated surface must be trowelled with steel trowels. Troweling must form a dense, smooth and true finish. The application of cement dust coat will not be permitted.

#### Finishing Formed Surfaces:

Formed concrete surfaces must be finished by filling holes or depressions in the surface, repairing all rock pockets, and removing fins. All surfaces of formed concrete exposed to view must have stains and discolorations removed, unsightly bulges removed, and all areas which do not exhibit the required smooth, even surface of uniform texture and appearance must be sanded with power sanders or other authorized abrasive means until smooth, even surfaces of uniform texture and appearance are obtained.

Cement mortar, patching and finishing materials used to finish exposed surfaces of concrete must closely match the color of surrounding surfaces.

Nonskid Abrasive Aggregate Finish: Where shown, walkways must receive a nonskid abrasive aggregate (grit) finish. The grit must be applied uniformly at the rate of not less than 0.3 pound per square foot and tamped into the floated concrete surface while the concrete is plastic. The grit must be buried about 0.7 diameter of each particle into the concrete.

#### 99-03300C(5) Curing Concrete

Freshly placed concrete must be protected from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

Concrete surfaces, other than floor slabs, must be cured by the forms-in-place method or the water method as specified for structures.

#### 99-03300C(6) Protecting Concrete

Vehicles, equipment, or concentrated loads weighing more than 300 pounds individually and material stockpiles weighing more than 50 pounds per square foot will not be permitted on the concrete within 10 calendar days after placing.

#### 99-03300C(7) Special Treatments

Concrete Hardener:

Chemical concrete hardener must be applied to the floor surfaces shown, prior to the application of concrete sealer. Surfaces must be clean and dry before the application of hardener.

The solution must be applied under the manufacturer's instructions.

After the hardener has dried, the surface must be mopped with water to remove encrusted salts.

Epoxy Resin Adhesive: Epoxy resin adhesive must be applied to concrete surfaces shown. Epoxy resin adhesive must be mixed and applied under the manufacturer's instructions.

#### **Epoxy Mortars:**

Epoxy for use as a binder in epoxy mortars must be thoroughly mixed together before the aggregate is added, and unless otherwise specified, the mix proportions must consist of one part binder to approximately 4 parts of aggregate, by volume.

All surfaces against which epoxy mortars are to be applied must be free of rust, paint, grease, asphalt, and loose or deleterious material.

#### 99-03300D Payment

Not Used

#### 99-03603 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

#### 99-03603A General

#### 99-03603A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of drilling holes in existing concrete and installing and bonding bar reinforcing steel dowels into such drilled holes in existing concrete.

#### 99-03603A(2) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-03603A(3) Submittals

Not Used

#### 99-03603A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

#### 99-03603B Materials

Bonding Material: The bonding material must be magnesium phosphate concrete, either single component (water activated) or dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator), as authorized by the Engineer.

Dowels: Dowels must be bar reinforcing steel, under section 99-03300.

#### 99-03603C Construction

Installation:

The holes must be drilled by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. The diameter of drilled holes must be 1/2 inch larger than the nominal diameter of the dowels unless otherwise shown.

Immediately prior to placing the dowels, the holes must be cleaned of dust and other deleterious materials, and the holes must be dry.

Sufficient bonding material must be placed in the hole so that no voids remain after the dowels are inserted.

Dowels which fail to bond or are damaged before new concrete is placed must be removed and replaced.

Magnesium phosphate concrete must be formulated for minimum initial set time of 15 minutes and minimum final set time of 25 minutes at 70 °F. The materials, prior to use, must be stored in a cool, dry environment.

Mix water used with water activated material must be free from oil and impurities and contain not more than 2,000 parts per million as CI nor more than 1,500 parts per million of sulfate as SO<sub>4</sub>.

The quantity of water for single component type or liquid activator for dual component type to be blended with the dry component, must be within the limits recommended by the manufacturer and must be the least amount required to produce a pourable mix.

Magnesium phosphate concrete must not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum, or copper metals.

The surface of any dowel coated with zinc or cadmium must be coated with a colored lacquer before installation of the dowel. The lacquer must be allowed to dry thoroughly before embedment of said dowels.

#### 99-03603D Payment

Not Used

#### 99-4 MASONRY

Not Used

#### 99-5 METALS

#### 99-05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR BUILDINGS 99-05120A General 99-05120A(1) Summary

This work consists of fabricating, assembling, and erecting structural steel.

#### 99-05120A(2) Definitions

**demand critical welds:** Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System and which are indicated as "Demand Critical" or "Seismic Critical" shown.

**heavy sections:** Rolled and built-up sections as follows:

- 1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6/A 6M with flanges thicker than 1 1/2 inches
- 2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches
- 3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches

**RCSC:** The Research Council on Structural Connections.

**seismic-load-resisting system (SLRS)**: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as SLRS or along grid lines designated as SLRS shown, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

**structural steel:** Elements of the structural steel frame essential to support the design loads, including:

- 1. Square HSS
- 2. W Shape
- 3. Angle
- 4. Plate

#### 99-05120A(3) Submittals

Product Data: Submit product data for items to be incorporated into the work, including structural steel, high strength fastener assemblies, and alternative connectors.

#### Shop Drawings:

Submit shop drawings that include the following:

- 1. A comprehensive list of all structural steel elements to be used as described under AISC 303, section 2.1, "Definition of Structural Steel."
- 2. Sequence of shop and field assembly and erection, welding sequence and procedures, and welding nondestructive testing (NDT) sequence and procedures.
- 3. Identification of welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
- 4. Location of butt welded splices on a layout drawing of the entire structure.
- 5. Location and details of any temporary supports that are to be used.
- Type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify highstrength bolted connections.

- 7. Identification of members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
- 8. Identification of locations and dimensions of protected zones.
- 9. Identification of demand critical welds.
- 10. Any changes proposed in the work, details of connections and joints exposed to the weather, and details for connections not dimensioned on the plans. If changes are proposed or connections are designed, submit design calculations stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil or Structural Engineer in the State of California. The expiration date of the registration must be shown.

Shop Drawings for Falsework: Submit shop drawings and calculations for falsework for use during the erection of structural steel. Design and construct the falsework to provide the necessary rigidity, and to support the applied loads. Shop drawings and calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Submit WPSs and PQRs under AWS D1.1/D1.1M for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

- 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
- 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

Qualification Data: Submit fabricator and welder qualifications.

Certificates of Compliance: Submit a certificate of compliance for structural steel products. Include mill test certificates for each heat number of steel used in the work.

#### Final Drawings:

At the completion of each structural steel building, submit one set of reduced prints on 60-pound (minimum) bond paper, 11 inches x 17 inches, of the corrected original tracings of all authorized shop drawings for each building. Include an index prepared specifically for the drawings for each building containing sheet numbers and titles on the first reduced print in the set for each building. Arrange reduced prints for each building in the order of drawing numbers shown in the index.

The edge of the corrected original tracing image must be clearly visible and visually parallel with the edges of the page. Provide a clear, legible symbol on the upper left side of each page to show the amount of reduction, and provide a horizontal and vertical scale on each reduced print to facilitate enlargement to original scale.

#### 99-05120A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Fabricate, assemble, and erect structural steel under AISC 303, 325, 341, and 360.

Welding: Weld under AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M.

#### Welding Qualifications:

Qualify procedures and personnel under AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds must pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, under AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G must be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

#### 99-05120A(5) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Load, transport, unload, and store structural materials so they are kept clean and undamaged. Store materials to permit access for inspection and identification.

Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Provide covers for protection of materials.

#### 99-05120B Materials

#### 99-05120B(1) General

Steel Bars, Plates, Angles, and Shapes (other than W-shapes): For each yield stress shown, comply with the following:

- 1. ASTM A 36/A 36M, when minimum yield stress is 36 ksi.
- ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50, when minimum yield stress is 50 ksi.

W-shapes: Comply with ASTM A 992/A 992M.

Hollow Structural Sections: For each yield stress shown, comply with the following:

- 1. ASTM A 501, when minimum yield stress is 36 ksi.
- 2. ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, when minimum yield stress is 42 ksi for round shapes, and when minimum yield stress is 46 ksi for square and rectangular shapes.
- 3. ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade C, when minimum yield stress is 46 ksi for round shapes, and when minimum yield stress is 50 ksi for square and rectangular shapes.

#### 99-05120B(2) Bolts, Connectors, and Anchors

Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods, Nuts and Washers:

Headed and Unheaded Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods: Comply with ASTM F 1554. Use Grade 36 unless a higher grade is shown.

Nuts: Comply with ASTM A 563.

#### Washers:

- Washers bearing on wood surfaces must be commercial quality.
- 2. Washers bearing on steel surfaces must comply with ASTM F 436, Type 1.
- 3. Plate washers must comply with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

Exposed anchor bolts and anchor rods, nuts and washers must be hot-dipped galvanized.

Machine Bolts, Nuts, and Washers:

Machine Bolts: Comply with ASTM A 307.

Nuts: Comply with ASTM A 563.

Washers: Commercial quality.

#### 99-05120B(3) Mortar

Mortar: Use one part cement, measured by volume, to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

#### 99-05120B(4) Shop Fabrication

Shop Fabrication and Assembly:

- 1. Cuts must not deviate more than 1/16 inch from the intended line. Remove roughness, notches, and gouges.
- At points of loading, bearing stiffeners must be square with the web. At least 75 percent of the stiffener must be in contact with the flanges.
- 3. Finished members must be true to line and be free from twists, kinks, warps, dents, and open joints. Finished members must have square corners and smooth bends
- 4. Exposed edges and ends of metal must be dressed smooth, with no sharp edges, and with corners slightly rounded.
- 5. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
- 6. Complete structural steel assemblies, including welding of units, before shop-priming operations.

#### Connections:

- 1. Clean abutting surfaces at connections.
- 2. Do not cut or weld at the job site, except as shown on the authorized shop drawings or authorized by the Engineer.
- 3. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Finished holes for bolts must be cylindrical. Sub-punch and sub-drill holes 1/4 inch smaller in diameter than the diameter specified for the finished hole.

#### **Bolted Connections:**

Fabricate steel to steel bolted connections with machine bolts or HS fastener assemblies when shown.

Machine Bolts: Snug tighten.

The bolt head type and head location must be consistent within a joint.

Install nuts on side of member least exposed to view.

Welded Connections: Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

Holes for Other Work: Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarged holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

#### 99-05120B(5) Shop Finishes

Shop prime structural steel members, except those to receive sprayed-fireproofing.

Clean and coat steel surfaces of shop primed members under section 99-09900.

#### 99-05120B(6) Source Quality Control

Welded Connections: Test and inspect welded connections under AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following:

#### Inspection:

- 1. Comply with AISC 341, section Q5.2, except for CJP groove welds not receiving ultrasonic testing, perform magnetic particle testing on 100% of each root weld pass and each final weld pass of these welds.
- 2. Perform magnetic particle testing on 25% of each PJP groove weld. The Engineer will select the locations for testing. The cover pass must be ground smooth before testing.

#### Acceptance Criteria:

- 1. Ultrasonic Testing: 6.3 cyclically loaded nontubular connections
- 2. Magnetic Particle Testing: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 6, Part C.

#### Repairs:

- If repairs are required, perform NDT on the repaired portion and re-inspect the weld by performing additional NDT on the entire length of the unrepaired portion of the weld under "Source Quality Control."
- 2. NDT of repaired work must be performed at your expense.

#### 99-05120C Construction

#### 99-05120C(1) Erection

Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated.

Setting Bases and Bearing Plates:

Clean concrete and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

Set base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.

Snug-tighten anchor bolts when no specific joint type is shown after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims except, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with mortar.

Solidly pack mortar between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so there are no voids. Neatly finish exposed surfaces and allow to cure.

#### Field Splices:

Field splices must be made only at the locations shown on authorized shop drawings or authorized by the Engineer.

Accurately assemble parts in their final position as shown and in true alignment with related and adjoining work before final fastening.

Support parts to provide a vibration free, rigid, and secure installation.

#### 99-05120C(2) Field Connections

Assembly and installation of bolted connections must comply with "Bolted Connections" under "Shop Fabrication."

#### 99-05120C(3) Field Quality Control

Testing and inspection of field-welded connections must comply with "Welded Connections" under "Source Quality Control."

#### 99-05120C(4) Field Finishes

Touch-up Painting: After erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint under SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP 3. Apply one coat of the same coating as applied for shop painting to the cleaned areas.

After touch-up painting, coat all surfaces with a second prime coat, and finish coats when specified, to comply with section 99-09900.

#### 99-05120D Payment

Not Used

#### 99-05310 METAL DECK 99-05310A General

99-05310A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing metal deck.

Metal deck includes ribbed sheet steel decking units, bent plates, accessories, fasteners and other components required for a rigid, secure, and complete installation.

#### 99-05310A(2) References

The design, fabrication, and erection of metal deck must comply with the applicable requirements of the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) publication, "North American Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members," the applicable Steel Deck Institute (SDI) "Code of Standard Practice," and applicable "Specifications and Commentary" in its "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks" (Publication 31).

Welding must comply with AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

#### 99-05310A(3) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-05310A(4) Submittals

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive data for each type of deck and for accessories.

Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing complete erection layouts, details, dimensions, deck section properties. Drawings must show types and gages, fastening methods, including the location, type and sequence of connections, sump pans, cut openings, surface finishes and temporary supports or bracing.

The metal deck supplier must submit a fastening schedule and calculations showing that the metal roof panels, clips, and fasteners comply with the span and design loads shown and the wind uplift requirements of the CBC. The fastening schedule and calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State

Certificates of Compliance: Submit a certificate of compliance for metal decking.

#### 99-05310A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Qualification of Field Welding:

Welding processes and welding operators must be qualified under "Welder Qualification," procedures in AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

Welding decking in place is subject to inspection and testing. Defective work must be removed and replaced with acceptable work.

#### 99-05310A(6) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Metal deck units and accessories must be transported, stored, and erected in a manner that will prevent corrosion, distortion, or other damage.

Deck units must be stored off the ground with one end elevated to provide drainage.

#### 99-05310B Materials

#### 99-05310B(1) General

Acceptable Manufacturers: Verco Manufacturing Co.; Nucor Corp; Vulcraft Group; ASC Profiles; or equal.

#### Deck Units:

Deck units, closures, and plates must be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33 [230], and ASTM A 924/A 924M, Structural Steel (SS).

Galvanizing must comply with ASTMA 924/A 924M, G60 [Z180].

Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: Miscellaneous steel shapes must comply with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

Anchor Clips, Vent Clips, Flashing, Saddle Plates, Flexible Closure Strips, and Other Accessories: Anchor clips, vent clips, flashing, saddle plates, flexible closure strips, and other accessories must be as recommended by the decking manufacturer.

#### 99-05310B(2) Fabrication

Deck units must be formed to span 3 or more supports, with flush, telescoped, or nested 2-inch laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps unless otherwise shown.

Deck units must comply with the configurations, metal thickness, depth and width, and section properties shown.

End bearing must be not less than 1½ inches.

Metal Closure Strips: Metal closure strips for opening between deck units and other construction must be fabricated from the same gage and material as the adjacent deck units. Strips must be formed to provide tight-fitting closures at end of cells or flutes and sides of decking.

Roof Sump Pans: Sump pans must be fabricated from single piece of galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Sump pans must be of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3 inches wide. Pans must be recessed not less than 1½ inches below roof deck surface unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains must be cut in the field.

Cleaning: When spray-on fireproofing is specified, the decking manufacturer must supply decking free of amounts of oil or lubricants which would significantly impair the adhesion of the spray-on fireproofing.

#### 99-05310C Construction 99-05310C(1) General

Not Used

#### 99-05310C(2) Installation

Deck units and accessories must be installed under the manufacturer's instructions, SDI Publication 31, and authorized shop drawings.

Units must be placed on supporting steel framework, adjusted in place and properly aligned before being permanently fastened. Ends of units must have positive bearing over structural supports.

Cutting and fitting must present a neat and true appearance with exposed burrs removed. Openings through the decking must be cut square and must be reinforced as recommended by the decking manufacturer.

The metal deck must not be used as a working platform before deck units are fastened in place. Supplies, equipment or other loads must not be stored on the deck. Mechanical equipment or other loads must not be hung from metal roof decking.

#### Welding:

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1 and D1.3, and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

Welding washers must be used where recommended by the manufacturer.

Fastening Roof Deck Units: Roof deck units must be fastened to supporting steel members as shown.

Fastening Side Laps: Side laps of adjacent deck units must be fastened as shown.

Roof Sump Pans: Roof sump pans must be placed over openings provided in roof and welded to top decking surface. Welds are to be spaced at not more than 12 inches with at least one weld in each corner. Cut opening in sump bottom to accommodate drain size indicated.

#### Field Painting:

Immediately following erection, field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas must be cleaned with a wire brush.

Galvanized surfaces must be touched-up with galvanizing repair paint recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 99-05310D Payment

Not Used

## 99-05500 BUILDING MISCELLANEOUS METAL 99-05500A General

#### 99-05500A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of fabricating and installing building miscellaneous metal.

Including all anchors, fastenings, hardware, accessories, and other supplementary parts necessary to complete the work.

#### 99-05500A(2) References

Codes and Standards: Welding of steel must comply with AWS D 1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and D 1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

#### 99-05500A(3) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-05500A(4) Submittals

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details, and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications.

Shop Drawings: Shop drawings of fabricated items must be submitted.

#### 99-05500A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark all units for reassembly and installation.

Inspection and Tests: Materials and fabrication procedures must be subject to inspection and tests by the Engineer, in mill, shop, and field.

#### 99-05500B Materials

#### 99-05500B(1) General

Steel Bars, Plates, and Hot-rolled Shapes: Steel bars, plates, and hot-rolled shapes must comply with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

Galvanized Sheet Steel: Galvanized sheet steel must comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M. Galvanizing must be G60.

Pipe: Pipe must be commercial quality standard steel pipe.

Hollow Structural Sections: Hollow structural sections must comply with ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, or A 501.

Bolts, Studs, Threaded Rods, Nuts, and Washers:

Bolts, studs, and threaded rods for general application must comply with ASTM A 307 or F 1554, Grade 36.

Nuts must comply with ASTM A 563.

Washers bearing on wood surfaces must be commercial quality. Washers bearing on steel surfaces must comply with ASTM F 844 or F 436.

Fittings: Brackets, bolt, threaded studs, nuts, washers, and other fittings for railings and handrailings must be commercial quality pipe and fittings.

Expansion Anchors: Expansion anchors must be ICC approved for the purpose intended, integral stud type anchor or internally threaded type with independent stud, hex nut, and washer.

Powder Driven Anchors: Powder driven anchors must be plated, spring steel alloy drive pin or threaded stud type anchors for use in concrete or steel. Spring steel must comply with ASTM A 227, Class 1. The diameter, length, and type of shank and the number and type of washer must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the types and thickness of material being anchored or fastened.

Resin Capsule Anchors: Stud anchors for resin capsule anchors must comply with ASTM A 307 or F 1554, Grade 36, threaded steel rod with hex nut and washer and sealed glass capsule or cartridge containing an adhesive composed of unsaturated polyester resin and benzol peroxide coated quartz sand. Resin capsule must be Hilti; Molly; or equal.

Mortar: Mortar must consist of one part cement, measured by volume, to 2 parts clean sand and only enough water to permit placing and packing.

#### 99-05500B(2) Shop Fabrication

Workmanship and Finish:

Workmanship and finish must be equal to the best general practice in modern shops.

Miscellaneous metal must be clean and free from loose mill scale, flake rust and rust pitting, and must be well formed and finished to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Bends from shearing or punching must be straightened.

The thickness of metal and details of assembly and support must give ample strength and stiffness.

Built-up parts must be true to line and without sharp bends, twists, and kinks. Exposed ends and edges of metal must be milled or ground smooth, with corners slightly rounded.

Joints exposed to the weather must be made up to exclude water.

Galvanizing: Items indicated on the plans to be galvanized must be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. The weight of galvanized coating must be at least 1½ ounces per square foot of surface area, except drainage grates must have at least 2 ounces per square foot of surface area.

Painting: Building miscellaneous metal items that are not galvanized must be cleaned and coated with 1 prime coat prior to erection under section 99-09900. After erection, surfaces must be coated with a second prime coat, and finish coats when specified, to comply with the requirements specified under section 99-09900.

Loose Bearing and Leveling Plates: Loose bearing and leveling plates must be provided for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of required thickness and bearing area. Plates must be drilled to receive anchor bolts. Galvanize after fabrication.

## 99-05500C Construction 99-05500C(1) General

Anchorages:

Anchorage devices and fasteners must be provided for securing miscellaneous metal in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

Cutting, drilling, and fitting must be performed as required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Work is to set accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels.

Loose Leveling and Bearing Plates: Plates must be set on wedges or other adjustable devices. Anchor bolts must be snug tightened after the plates have been positioned and plumbed. Mortar must be packed solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

Powder Driven Anchors: Powder driven anchors must be installed with low velocity powder actuated equipment to comply with the manufacturer's instructions and State and Federal OSHA regulations.

Resin Capsule Anchors: Resin capsule anchors must be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Bolted connections not otherwise specified or shown on drawings must be snug-tightened.

#### 99-05500C(2) Damaged Surfaces

Galvanized surfaces that are abraded or damaged must be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged areas and removing all loose and cracked coating. The clean areas must then be painted with 2 spot applications of a coating complying with the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) and listed on MPI List Number 18, Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic, and meeting the requirements under section 99-09900.

#### 99-05500D Payment

Not Used

#### 99-6 WOOD AND PLASTICS

Not Used

#### 99-7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Not Used

#### 99-8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

Not Used

#### 99-9 FINISHES

99-09900 PAINTING 99-09900A General 99-09900A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of preparing surfaces to receive coatings and applying coatings.

The coatings specified in this section are in addition to any factory finishes, shop priming, or surface treatment described.

#### 99-09900A(2) Definitions

**Detergent Wash:** Removal of dirt and water-soluble chemicals by scrubbing with a solution of detergent and water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

**Hand Cleaning:** Removal of dirt, loose rust, mill scale, excess base material, filler, aluminum oxide, chalking paint, peeling paint, or paint that is not firmly bonded to the surfaces by using hand or powered wire brushes, hand scraping tools, power grinders, or sandpaper and removal of all loose particles and dust prior to coating.

**Mildew Wash:** Removal of mildew by scrubbing with a solution of detergent, hypochlorite-type household bleach, and warm water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

#### **Abrasive Blasting:**

Removal of loosely adhering paint, dirt, rust, mill scale, efflorescence, weak concrete, or laitance, must be by the use of airborne abrasives. Loose particles, dust, and abrasives must be removed by blasting with clean, oil-free air.

Abrasives must be limited to mineral grit, steel grit, or steel shot, and must be graded to produce the surface profile recommended in the manufacturer's data sheet.

**Steam Cleaning:** Removal of oil, grease, dirt, or other foreign matter by using steam generated by commercial steam cleaning equipment, from a solution of water and steam cleaning compounds, and removal of all residues and cleaning compounds with clean water.

**TSP Wash:** Removal of oil, grease, dirt, paint gloss, and other foreign matter by scrubbing with a solution of trisodium phosphate and warm water, and removal of all solution and residues with clean water.

Water Blasting: Removal of dirt, loose scale, chalking, or peeling paint by low-pressure water cleaning. Water blasting must be performed under SSPC-SP12 and must produce a surface cleanliness meeting SSPC-SP12-WJ4. Equipment used must have a minimum flow rate of 1.5 gpm. If a detergent solution is used, it must be biodegradable and must be removed from all surfaces with clean water.

#### 99-09900A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Manufacturer's descriptive data, a materials list, and color samples must be submitted.

Product descriptive data must include product description, manufacturer's instructions for product mixing, thinning, tinting, handling, site environmental requirements, product application, and drying time.

Materials list must include manufacturer's name, trade name, and product numbers for each type coating to be applied.

Samples: Submit color samples. Samples must be manufacturer's color cards, nominally 2 by 3 inches for each color of coating shown. Color samples for stains must be submitted on wood of the same species, color, and texture as the wood to receive the stain.

#### 99-09900A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Regulatory Requirements: Coatings and applications must comply with the rules for control of VOC emissions adopted by the AQMD in the air basin in which the coatings are applied.

#### 99-09900A(5) Site Environmental Requirements

Coatings must be applied under the environmental constraints specified in the manufacturer's instructions. These conditions must be maintained until the coating has cured and is ready for recoat.

Continuous ventilation must be provided during application of the coatings.

Adequate lighting must be provided while surfaces are being prepared for coatings and during coating applications.

#### 99-09900A(6) Maintenance Stock

Upon completion of coating work, deliver a full one-gallon container of each type and color of finish coat and stain used to the Engineer. Containers must be tightly sealed, have the manufacturer's standard product label, and be labeled with color, texture, and room locations where used.

#### 99-09900B Materials

#### 99-09900B(1) General

Products for each coating system must be from a single manufacturer and must comply with the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI). Each product must be shown on the MPI Approved Products List unless otherwise specified.

#### 99-09900B(2) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Products must be delivered to the site in sealed, labeled containers and stored in a well-ventilated area at an ambient air temperature of at least 45 degrees F. Container labeling must include manufacturer's name, type of coating, trade name, color designation, drying time, and instructions for tinting, mixing, and thinning.

#### 99-09900C Construction

#### 99-09900C(1) Inspection

Coatings must not be applied until surface preparation has been authorized by the Engineer. Notify the Engineer at least 3 business days before application of coatings.

#### 99-09900C(2) Surface Preparation

Prepare surfaces for coating under the coating manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise specified.

Remove hardware, cover plates, light fixture trim, and similar items before preparing surfaces for coating. Following the application of the finish coating, the removed items must be reset in their original locations.

#### Wood:

Lightly sand exterior surfaces no more than 24 hours before applying coatings.

Apply a sealer under the coating manufacturer's instructions to knots, sap, pitch, tar, creosote, and other bleeding substances.

After applying the prime coat, all nail holes, cracks, open joints, dents, scars, and surface irregularities must be filled, hand cleaned, and spot primed to provide smooth surfaces before applying finish coats.

Irregularities in wood surfaces to receive a transparent stain finish must be filled and hand cleaned after the first coat of stain has been applied. The color of the filler must match the color of the stained wood.

Irregularities in wood surfaces to receive a clear finish must be filled and hand cleaned before applying coatings. The color of the filler must match the color of the coated wood.

#### Galvanized Metal:

New surfaces must be roughened by hand sanding or light abrasive blasting. Galvanizing must not be removed during cleaning or roughening.

Damaged or corroded areas must be cleaned and given 2 spot applications of a coating that complies with the Detailed Performance Standards of the MPI, and listed on MPI List "Number 18, Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic."

Steel and Other Ferrous Metals: Surface must be cleaned under SSPC-SP 1. Surface profile must be as required for the coating system specified.

Aluminum and Other Non-ferrous Metals: Surface must be cleaned under SSPC-SP 1.

Gypsum Board: Holes, cracks, and other surface imperfections must be filled with joint compound or suitable filler before applying coatings. Taped joints and filled areas must be hand sanded to remove excess joint compound and filler.

Cement Plaster: New plaster must be cured at least 14 days before coating. Cracks, holes, and surface imperfections must be filled with patching plaster and hand textured to match adjacent surfaces.

Concrete and Concrete Masonry Unit: New material must be cleaned and prepared under SSPC-SP 13. Cracks and voids must be filled with cement mortar patching material. Concrete must be cured until the surface moisture is below the level specified in the coating manufacturer's instructions.

#### Previously Coated Surfaces:

Dirt, oil, grease, or other surface contaminants must be removed by water blasting, steam cleaning, or TSP wash. Minor surface imperfections must be filled as specified for new work. Mildew must be removed by mildew wash. Chalking paint must be removed by hand cleaning. The surfaces of existing hard or glossy coatings must be abraded to dull the finish by hand cleaning or light abrasive blasting. Abrasive blasting must not be used on wood or non-ferrous metal surfaces.

Chipped, peeling, blistered, or loose coatings must be removed by hand cleaning, water blasting, or abrasive blasting. Bare areas must be pretreated and primed as specified for new work.

#### 99-09900C(3) Application

Coatings must be applied under the manufacturer's instructions and at the application rates recommended by the manufacturer to achieve the dry film thickness stated in the coating technical data sheet.

Mixing, thinning and tinting must comply with the manufacturer's instructions. After thinning, the coating must comply with the regulatory requirements.

Coatings must be applied only when surfaces are dry and properly prepared.

Cleaning and painting must be scheduled so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process do not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

Materials required to be coated must have coatings applied to all exposed surfaces, including the tops and bottoms of wood and metal doors, the insides of cabinets, and other surfaces not normally visible from eye level.

#### Surface Finish Application:

Each coat must be applied to a uniform finish. Finished surfaces must be free of surface deviations and imperfections such as skips, cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, curtains, ropiness, improper cutting in, overspray, drips, ridges, waves, and variations in color and texture.

Each application of a multiple application finish system must closely resemble the final color coat, except each application must provide enough contrast in shade to distinguish the separate applications.

#### Work Required Between Applications:

Each application of material must be cured under the coating manufacturer's instructions before applying the next coating.

Enamels and clear finishes must be lightly sanded, dusted, and wiped clean between applications.

Stain blocking primer must be spot applied whenever bleeding substances are visible through the previous application of a coating.

Timing of Applications: The first application of the coating system must be during the same work shift that the final surface preparation was performed. Additional coats must be applied as soon as the required drying time of the preceding coat, specified in the coating manufacturer's instructions, has been met.

#### Application Methods:

Coatings must be applied by brush, roller or spray. Rollers must not leave a stippled texture in the paint film. Extension handles for rollers must not be greater than 6 feet in length.

If spray methods are used, surface deviations and imperfections such as overspray, thickness deviations, lap marks, and orange peel must be considered as evidence the work is unsatisfactory and the Contractor must apply the remainder of the coating by brush or roller, as authorized by the Engineer.

Back Priming: The first application of the coating system must be applied to all wood surfaces (face, back, edges, and ends) of wood materials that are not factory coated, immediately upon delivery to the job site. Surfaces of interior finish woodwork that adjoin concrete or masonry must be coated with one application of exterior wood primer before installation.

Patches in Previously Coated Surfaces: Where patches are made on surfaces of previously coated walls or ceilings, the entire surface to corners on every side of the patch must be coated with at least 1 application of the finish coat.

#### Finishing Mechanical and Electrical Components:

Shop primed mechanical and electrical components must be finish coated under the coating system specified for the substrate material. Louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components must be removed and coated separately.

Interior surfaces of air ducts which are visible through grilles or louvers must be coated with one application of flat black enamel, to the limit of the sight line.

Conduit, piping, and other mechanical and electrical components visible in the finished work must be painted.

Both sides and all surfaces, including edges and back of wood mounting panels for electrical and telephone equipment must be finish coated before installing equipment.

#### 99-09900C(4) Cleaning

Upon completion of all operations, the coated surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned of dust, dirt, grease, or other unsightly materials or substances.

Surfaces marred or damaged as a result of your operations must be repaired, to match the condition of the surfaces before the beginning of your operations.

#### 99-09900C(4) Protection

Provide protective devices, such as tarps, screens or covers, as necessary to prevent damage to the work and to other property or persons from all cleaning and painting operations.

Paint or paint stains on surfaces not designated to be painted must be removed at your expense and the original surface must be restored.

#### 99-09900C(5) Coating System

The surfaces to be coated must be as described. When a coating system is not described for a surface to be finish coated, use the coating system as specified below for the substrate material. The number of applications specified for each coating system specified is a minimum. Additional coats must be applied if necessary to obtain a uniform color, texture, appearance, or required dry film thickness.

#### SYSTEM 1 - CEMENT PLASTER AND CONCRETE

#### 2 Finish Coats:

Flat: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10

Semi-Gloss: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11

#### SYSTEM 2 - GALVANIZED METAL

#### 2 Finish Coats:

Flat: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10

Eggshell-like: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI List

Number 161

Semi-Gloss: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List

Number 163

Gloss: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number

164

#### SYSTEM 3 - STEEL AND OTHER FERROUS METALS, NON-CORROSIVE ENVIRONMENT

#### VISIBLE IN FINISHED WORK:

#### 2 Prime Coats:

Shop Primer: Coating meeting the requirements of SSPC-Paint 15 Field Primer: Rust Inhibitive, Water Based, MPI List Number 107

#### 2 Finish Coats:

Flat: Latex, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10

Eggshell-like: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI

List Number 161

Semi-Gloss: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI

List Number 163

Gloss: Light Industrial coating, Water Based, Exterior, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List

Number 164

#### NOT VISIBLE IN FINISHED WORK:

#### 2 Prime Coats:

Shop Primer: Coating meeting the requirements of SSPC-Paint 15 Field Primer: Rust Inhibitive, Water Based, MPI List Number 107

## 99-09900C(6) Color ScheduleColors must be as shown.99-09900D Payment

Not Used

99-10 SPECIALTIES

Not Used

99-11 EQUIPMENT

Not Used

99-12 FURNISHINGS

Not Used

99-13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

99-14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS

Not Used

#### 99-15 MECHANICAL

99-15050 MECHANICAL WORK 99-15050A General 99-15050A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of performing mechanical work.

Earthwork, foundations, sheet metal, painting, electrical, and such other work incidental and necessary to the proper installation and operation of the mechanical work must comply with the requirements described for similar type work elsewhere.

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of pipes, ducts, etc., and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and obstructions. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection is to be readily accessible.

Roof penetrations must be flashed and sealed watertight under section 99-07620.

#### 99-15050A(2) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-15050A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

A list of materials and equipment to be installed, manufacturer's descriptive data, and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer must be submitted.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must include complete description, performance data, and installation instructions for the materials and equipment described. Control and wiring diagrams, rough-in dimensions for plumbing fixtures, and component layout must be included where applicable.

#### 99-15050A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards: Mechanical work, including equipment, materials and installation, must comply with the CBC: CMC; CPC; CEC; the California Building Energy Efficiency Standards; and California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Chapter 4, Division of Industrial Safety (DIS).

#### 99-15050A(6) Warranty

Warranties and Guarantees: Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment used in the work must be delivered to the Engineer at the job site prior to acceptance of the contract.

#### 99-15050B Materials

Not Used

#### 99-15050C Construction

Not Used

#### 99-15050D Payment

Not Used

#### 99-15060 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND VALVES

#### 99-15060A General

#### 99-15060A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of installing pipes, fittings, and valves. Pipe, fittings, and valves must include such plumbing and piping accessories and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the proper installation and operation of the plumbing and piping systems.

All piping insulation and wrapping material must comply with the requirements under section 99-15250.

The pipe sizes shown are nominal inside diameter. No change in the pipe size shown will be permitted without authorization from the Engineer.

The pipe and fitting classes and material descriptions must be as described. No change in class or description will be permitted without authorization from the Engineer.

#### 99-15060A(2) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-15060A(3) Submittals

Test Reports: Certified test reports signed by Contractor and supervisor who performed testing work.

#### 99-15060A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Codes and Standards: Pipe, fittings, and valves must be installed under the CPC, the manufacturer's instructions, and the requirements described herein.

#### 99-15060B Materials

#### 99-15060B(1) Pipe and Fittings (Class and Description)

A1: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, with 150 psi galvanized malleable iron banded screwed fittings and galvanized steel couplings. The weight of the zinc coating must be not less than 90 percent of that specified in ASTM A 53.

A2: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, with black cast iron recessed drainage fittings. For rainwater leaders, neoprene-gasket compression couplings, Smith Blair, Dresser, or equal, must be used. The weight of the zinc coating must be not less than 90 percent of that specified in ASTM A 53.

A3: Schedule 5 steel pipe complying with ASTM A 135 with pressfit fittings and couplings for service as designated.

- A4: Pipe and fittings must be UL or FM listed, ferrous (Schedule 20 minimum) or copper (Type L minimum), suitable for the working pressure involved but not less than 175 psi. Pipe and fittings must comply with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems" (1999 edition), requirements.
- B1: Schedule 40 black steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, with screwed fittings suitable for working pressure involved, but not less than 175 psi. Fittings must be listed for fire protection.

#### B2:

- Schedule 40 black steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, with 150 psi black malleable iron banded screwed fittings and black steel couplings.
- Steel pipe coating, where required, must be factory applied plastic. Pipe coating must be X-Tru-Coat (20-mil thickness); 3M Company, Scotchkote 6533 fusion bonded epoxy powder coating (12-mil thickness); or equal.
- B3: Schedule 80 black steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53 grade B, pipe 2 inches in diameter and smaller must have 3,000 psi WOG socket welding fittings and couplings or 2,000 psi WOG threaded forged steel, ASTM A 105. Pipe 2½ inches in diameter and larger must be extra strong weight butt welding fittings and couplings.
- C1: Hub and plain end cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets complying with Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Standard 301. Pipe, fittings, and gaskets must be of one manufacturer.
- C2: Hubless cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets, corrugated stainless steel shields and stainless steel clamps complying with Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Standard 301. Joint materials must be furnished by pipe manufacturer.
- D1: Ductile iron push on joint pipe complying with AWWA C151. Fittings must be push on ductile iron complying with AWWA C153. Joints must be rubber gasketed and designed for a working pressure of 350 psi. Pipe and fittings must be supplied with bituminous outer coating and cement lining. Pipe must be listed for fire protection.
- H1: Type DWV hard copper tubing complying with ASTM B 306, with DWV drainage fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters.
- H2: Type K hard copper tubing complying with ASTM B 88, with wrought copper or cast bronze solder joint pressure fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters. Solder must be lead-free.
- H3: Type L hard copper tubing complying with ASTM B 88, with wrought copper or cast bronze solder joint pressure fittings, stop type couplings and threaded adapters. Solder must be lead-free.
- J1: Vitrified clay sewer pipe and fittings complying with ASTM C 700, with resilient cold joint ends; hot pour joint ends; or hubless type with neoprene gaskets, stainless steel clamps and hexagon head bolts. Cold joints must comply with ASTM C 425, Type 1 and must be made with interlocking, resilient, mechanical compression joint, formed on pipe at factory. When clay pipe is to join cast iron soil pipe, joints must be made between bell end of clay pipe and spigot end of cast iron soil pipe using gasket and bitumastic joint compound as specified for hot pour joints.
- LP1: 0.083-inch thick seamless steel tubing with high pressure flareless steel tube fittings. Bends, if required, must be made with tube bender on 4½-inch minimum radius.
- LP2: 0.035-inch thick seamless steel tubing with high pressure flareless steel tube fittings. Bends, if required, must be made with tube bender on  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -inch minimum radius.
- P1: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) gravity sewer plastic pipe and fittings complying with ASTM D 3034, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 35, with integral bell and bell and spigot rubber gasketed joints or complying with ASTM D2665 with solvent welded fittings. Rubber gaskets must comply with ASTM F 477. Stainless steel clamps with rubber boots must not be used.

P2: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and fittings complying with ASTM D 2241, Type I, Grade 1, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21, rated for 200 psi working pressure at 73°F, NSF approved. Pipe must have bell ends complying with ASTM D 3139 with triple edge rubber sealing ring. For pipe sizes 2-inch diameter and smaller, plain end pipe with solvent welded fittings ASTM D 2241, Type I, Grade 1, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21, rated for 200 psi may be used.

P3: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) standard weight pipe and fittings, Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 1785. Pipe must meet or exceed requirements of NSF Standard No. 14. Pipe must have bell ends complying with ASTM D 2672. For pipe sizes 3 inches and smaller, plain end pipe with solvent welded fittings complying with ASTM D 2241, may be used.

P4: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and fittings must comply with AWWA C900, Class 150, Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 18. Pipe must have bell end with a solid cross section elastomeric ring complying with ASTM D 1869. Pipe must be listed for fire protection.

P5: Polyethylene plastic gas pipe and fittings complying with ASTM D 1248 and D 2513 with Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 11, rated for 60 psi working pressure at 73°F, socket type fittings, joined by heat fusion.

P6: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) natural gas pipe, Class 315, complying with ASTM D 2513. Fittings must be Schedule 40 complying with ASTM D 2513, and must be primed and glued. Primer must comply with ASTM F656. Solvent cement must comply with ASTM D2564. Approved adapters must be used for transition to other pipe materials.

P7: Cross-linked Polyethylene tube (PEX) with oxygen barrier complying with ASTM F876/F877 and International Standard 9001. Tubing must be flexible thermoplastic type rated for 100 psi working pressure at 180°F. Tube must have a 25-year warranty.

Unions (for Steel Pipe): Unions (for steel pipe) must be 250 psi, threaded malleable iron, ground joint, brass to iron seat, galvanized or black to match piping.

Unions (for Copper or Brass Pipe): Unions (for copper or brass pipe) must be 150 psi cast bronze, ground joint, bronze to bronze seat with silver brazing threadless ends or 125 psi cast brass, ground joint, brass to brass seat with threaded ends.

Unions (for Brass Waste and Flush Pipes): Unions (for brass waste and flush pipes) must be slip or flange joint unions with soft rubber or leather gaskets. Unions must be placed on the fixture side of the traps.

Dielectric Waterway: Dielectric waterway must be a premanufactured unit that incorporates an insulated interior lining at least 3 inches in length between the 2 pipes being connected while maintaining metal to metal contact on the exterior surface. Dielectric water way must be listed by IAPMO (International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials).

Insulating Union: Insulating union or flange as applicable must be suitable for the service on which used. Connections must be constructed such that the 2 pipes being connected are completely insulated from each other with no metal to metal contact. Insulating couplings must not be used. Insulating union must be F. H. Maloney; Central Plastics; EPCO; or equal.

Insulating Connection (to Hot Water Tanks): Insulating connection (to hot water tanks) must be 6-inch minimum, flexible copper tubing with dielectric union at each end and designed to withstand a pressure of 150 psi and a temperature of 200°F.

#### 99-15060B(5) Miscellaneous Items

Pipe Hanger (for piping supported from overhead): Pipe hanger (for piping supported from overhead) must be Anvil International, Model RH260; Super Struct, C711; or equal.

Pipe Wrapping Tape and Primer:

Pipe wrapping tape must be pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or pressure sensitive polyethylene tape having nominal thickness of 20 mils. Wrapping tape must be Polyken, 922; Manville, Trantex VID-20; Scotchrap, 51; or equal.

Pipe wrapping primer must be compatible with the pipe wrapping tape used.

Sealants: Provide sealant for pipe installation that is:

- 1. One component
- 2. Low modulus
- 3. Non-acid curing
- 4. Compliant with ASTM C 920
- 5. Tack-free in one hour
- 6. Not subject to sag or flow
- 7. Capable of 100 percent extension and 50 percent contraction without failure
- 8. Compliant with VOC requirements of LEED and the local air district

If other types of sealants are used for other applications, comply with requirements under section 99-07920.

#### 99-15060C Construction

#### 99-15060C(1) Installation of Pipes and Fittings

Pipe and Fittings: Pipe and fittings must be installed under the following designated uses:

Natural gas, above ground	A1 or B2
Natural gas, underground	B2 (plastic coated), P5 or P6
Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG), 125 psi or less, above ground	A1 or B2
LPG, 125 psi or less, underground	B2 (plastic coated)
LPG, exceeding 125 psi	B3
Rainwater leaders	A2
Equipment drains and relief valve discharge	H3 or A1
Soap lines	H3

#### **Installing Piping:**

Piping must not be run in floor fill, except as shown.

Piping must be installed parallel to walls. All obstructions must be cleared, headroom preserved and openings and passageways kept clear whether shown or not. Piping must not interfere with other work.

Where pipes pass through exterior walls, a clear space around pipe must be provided. Space must be caulked water tight with silicone sealant.

Compressed air piping must be pitched to low point. Ball valved drips must be provided at all low points. Branches must be taken off top of main.

Gas piping must not be installed under building concrete slabs or structure. An insulating connection and valve must be installed above ground at each building supply.

Gas piping must be pitched to equipment or to low point and provided with an 8-inch minimum dirt leg.

Plastic pipe used for natural gas must be below grade outside of building only. Transition to Class B2 plastic coated must be before meter, regulator, or building wall with approved metal to plastic transition fitting. PVC natural gas pipe must be installed under the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) Standard: IS10.

Forty-five degree bends must be used where offsets are required in venting. Vent pipe headers must be sloped to eliminate any water or condensation.

Vent piping must extend a minimum of 8 inches above the roof.

Drainage pipe must be run as straight as possible and must have easy bends with long turns.

Wye fittings and 1/8 or 1/16 bends must be used where possible. Long sweep bends and combination Wye and 1/8 bends may be used only for the connection of branch pipes to fixtures and on vertical runs of pipe.

#### Pipe Sleeves:

The Contractor must provide sleeves, inserts and openings necessary for the installation of pipe, fittings and valves. Damage to surrounding surfaces must be patched to match existing.

PVC pipe sleeves must be provided where each pipe passes through concrete floors, footings, walls or ceilings. Inside diameter of sleeves must be at least 3/4 inch larger than outside diameter of pipe. Sleeves must be installed to provide at least 3/8-inch space all around pipe the full depth of concrete. Space between pipes and pipe sleeves must be caulked watertight.

Pipe Penetrations in Fire Rated Assemblies: Where pipes pass through fire rated wall, floor or ceiling assemblies, the penetration must be protected under section 99-07270.

Cutting Pipe: Pipe must be cut straight and true and the ends must be reamed to the full inside diameter of the pipe after cutting.

Damaged Pipe: Pipe that is cracked, bent or otherwise damaged must be removed from the work.

#### Pipe Joints and Connections:

Joints in threaded steel pipe must be made with teflon tape or a pipe joint compound that is nonhardening and noncorrosive, placed on the pipe and not in the fittings.

The use of thread cement or caulking on threaded joints will not be permitted. Threaded joints must be made tight. Long screw or other packed joints will not be permitted. Any leaky joints must be remade with new material.

Exposed polished or enameled connections to fixtures or equipment must be made with special care, showing no tool marks or threads.

Cleaning and Closing Pipe: The interior of all pipe must be cleaned before installation. All openings must be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of any materials. The caps or plugs must remain in place until their removal is necessary for completion of the installation.

Securing Pipe: Pipe in the buildings must be held in place by iron hangers, supports, pipe rests, anchors, sway braces, guides or other special hangers. Material for hangers and supports must be compatible with the piping or neoprene isolators must be used. Allowances must be made for expansion and contraction. Steel pipe must have hangers or supports every 10 feet. Copper pipe one inch or less in diameter smaller must have hangers or supports every 6 feet and sizes larger than one inch must have hangers or supports every 10 feet. Plastic pipe must have hangers or supports every 3 feet. Cast iron soil pipe with neoprene gaskets must be supported at each joint. Vertical pipes must be supported with clamps or straps. Horizontal and vertical piping must be securely supported and braced to prevent swaying, sagging or flexing of joints.

#### Hangers and Supports:

Hangers and supports must be selected to withstand all conditions of loading to which the piping and associated equipment may be subjected and within the manufacturer's load ratings. Hangers and supports must be spaced and distributed so as to avoid load concentrations and to minimize the loading effect on the building structure.

Hangers and supports must be sized to fit the outside diameter of pipe or pipe insulation. Hangers must be removable from around pipe and must have provisions for vertical adjustment after erection. Turnbuckles may be used.

Materials for holding pipe in place must be compatible with piping material.

Hanger rods must be provided with locknuts at all threaded connections. Hanger rods must be sized as follows:

Pipe Size	Minimum Hanger Rod Diameter
½" to 2"	3/8"
2½" to 3½"	1/2"
4" to 5"	5/8"
6"	3/4"

#### Wrapping and Coating Steel Pipe:

Steel pipe buried in the ground must be wrapped or must be plastic coated as specified herein:

- Wrapped steel pipe must be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
- 2. Tapes must be tightly applied with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids with authorized wrapping machines and experienced operators to provide not less than 40-mil thickness.
- 3. Plastic coating on steel pipe must be factory applied. Coating imperfections and damage must be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- 4. Field joints, fittings and valves for wrapped and plastic coated steel pipe must be covered to provide continuous protection by puttying and double wrapping with 20-mil thick tape. Wrapping at joints must extend a minimum of 6 inches over the adjacent pipe covering. Width of tape for wrapping fittings must not exceed 2 inches. Adequate tension must be applied so tape will conform closely to contours of fittings. Putty tape insulation compounds authorized by the Engineer must be used to fill voids and provide a smooth even surface for the application of the tape wrap.

Wrapped or coated pipe, fittings, and filed joints must be authorized by the Engineer after assembly. Piping must be placed on temporary blocks to allow for inspection. Deficiencies must be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer before backfilling or closing in.

Union: Unions must be installed where shown and at each threaded or soldered connection to equipment and tanks. Unions must be located so piping can be easily disconnected for removal of equipment or tanks. Unions must be omitted at compression stops.

Dielectric Waterway: Dielectric waterway must be provided between metal pipes of different material, and between brass or bronze valves and steel piping.

Insulating Union and Insulating Connection:

Insulating union and insulating connection must be provided where shown and at the following locations:

- 1. In metallic water, gas and air service connections into each. Insulating connections must be installed on the exterior of the building, above ground and after shut-off valve.
- 2. In water, gas and air service connections in ground at point where new metallic pipes connect to existing metallic pipes. Install valve box above insulating connection.
- 3. At points of connections of copper or steel water pipes to steel domestic water heaters and tanks.
- 4. At each end of buried ferrous pipe protected by cathodic protection.

Bonding at Insulating Connections: Interior water piping and other interior piping that may be electrically energized and are connected with insulating connections must be bonded under the CEC. Bonding must all be coordinated with electrical work.

Compression Stop: Each fixture, including hose faucets, must be equipped with a compression stop installed on water supply pipes to permit repairs without shutting off water mains. Ball valves may be installed where shown or otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

#### 99-15060C(6) FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

General Tests:

All piping must be tested after assembly and prior to backfill, pipe wrapping, connecting fixtures, wrapping joints and covering the pipe. Systems must show no loss in pressure or visible leaks.

The Contractor must test systems under the following schedule for a period of not less than 4 hours:

Test Schedule		
Piping System	Test Pressure	Test Media
Sanitary sewer and vent	10-foot head	Water
Water	125 psig	Water
Gas (except P6)	100 psig	Air
Gas (P6)	50 psig	Air
Air	125 psig	Air
Lubrication piping	125 psig	Air and Product

During testing of water systems, valves must be closed and pipeline filled with water. Provisions must be made for release of air.

#### Test Procedures:

Rough Plumbing (Soil, Waste, and Vent): Verify piping materials and test upon completion of rough piping installation to ensure watertight system.

#### 99-15060D Payment

Not Used

#### 99-16 ELECTRICAL

#### 99-16010 ELECTRICAL WORK 99-16010A General 99-16010A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of performing electrical work including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to construct, connect and install the complete electrical system.

#### 99-16010A(2) System Description

System layouts are generally diagrammatic and location of equipment is approximate. Exact routing of conduits and other facilities and location of equipment is to be governed by structural conditions and other obstructions, and must be coordinated with the work of other trades. Equipment requiring maintenance and inspection must be located where it is readily accessible for the performance of such maintenance and inspection.

#### 99-16010A(3) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-16010A(4) Submittals

Not Used

#### 99-16010A(5) Quality Control and Assurance

Regulatory Requirements: All electrical work performed and materials installed must comply with section 86-1.02 and the CA Code of Regs, Title 24, Part 6, "California Energy Code."

#### 99-16010B Materials

Not Used

# 99-16010C Construction 99-16010C(1) General

Not Used

#### 99-16010C(2) Testing

After the installation work for the various systems has been completed, each electrical system must be tested in the presence of the Engineer to demonstrate that the electrical systems function properly. The Contractor must make necessary repairs, replacements, adjustments and retests at his expense.

Final inspection for the completed electrical system will take place after all the various systems have been tested.

The Engineer must be notified 15 days in advance of testing and State personnel training on the job site.

#### 99-16010D Payment

Not Used

#### 99-16050 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### 99-16050A General

#### 99-16050A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of furnishing and installing the basic materials for the electrical work, including conduits, conductors, fittings, and wiring devices. The basic materials must include those accessories and appurtenances, not mentioned, that are required for the installation and operation of the electrical system.

#### Related Work:

Roof penetrations must be flashed and sealed watertight to comply with section 99-07620.

Where conduits pass through fire rated walls, floor or ceiling assemblies, the penetrations must be protected to comply with section 99-07270.

#### 99-16050A(2) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-16050A(3) Submittals

Product Data:

Submit a list of all materials and equipment to be installed and the manufacturer's descriptive data.

Manufacturer's descriptive data must include catalog cuts, complete description, performance data and installation instructions for the materials and equipment.

#### 99-16050A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

#### 99-16050B Materials

#### 99-16050B(1) Conduits and Fittings

Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings: Rigid steel conduit and fittings must be Type 1 complying with section 86-2.05A.

PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings: PVC coated rigid steel conduit and fittings must be Type 2 complying with section 86-2.05A.

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings:

EMT must be formed of cold rolled strip steel, zinc coated, and interior lined to comply with UL Standard 797 and ANSI C 80.3.

Couplings must be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body couplings with malleable iron nuts.

Connectors must be electroplated, rain and concrete tight, gland compression type, steel body connectors with male hub, malleable iron nut and insulated thermoplastic throat.

Flexible Metallic Conduit and Fittings:

Flexible metallic conduit must be fabricated in continuous lengths from galvanized steel strip, spirally wound and formed to provide an interlocking design.

Fittings must be electroplated screw-in type with malleable cast iron body and threaded male hub with insulated throat.

Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit and Fittings: Rigid non-metallic conduit and fittings must be Type 3 complying with section 86-2.05A.

Liquidtight Flexible Metallic Conduit and Fittings: Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit and fittings must be Type 4 complying with section 86-2.05A.

#### 99-16050B(2) Conductors

Conductors must be stranded copper wire of the size shown. Conductors must comply with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8. Conductor size must be based on AWG, except that conductor diameter must be not less than 98 percent of the specified AWG diameter.

Conductor insulation types must be as follows:

- 1. Conductors in control panel enclosures must be Type MTW.
- 2. Conductors in wet, underground, or outdoor locations must be Type XHHW-2.
- 3. All conductors other than Type MTW and XHHW-2 must be Type THHN.

Wire Connections and Devices: Wire connections and devices must be pressure or compression type, except that connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller conductors in dry locations may be preinsulated spring-pressure type.

#### 99-16050B(3) Electrical Boxes

Outlet, Device and Junction Boxes:

Boxes must be galvanized steel boxes with knock-outs and must be the size and configuration best suited to the application shown. Minimum size of outlet, device, or junction boxes must be 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep. Flush-mounted single device and surface mounted light fixture boxes must have four inch square single raised device covers.

Flush-mounted boxes must have stainless steel covers, 0.04 inches thick. Surface-mounted boxes must have galvanized steel covers with metal screws. Cover screws must be metal with finish to match cover finish.

Sectional device plates will not be permitted.

Cast boxes and weatherproof boxes must be cast iron boxes with threaded hubs complying with NEMA FB-1, and must be of the size and configuration best suited to the application shown. Minimum size of outlet, device, or junction boxes must be 4 inches square by 1-7/8 inches deep.

Cast boxes and weatherproof boxes must have cast iron covers with gaskets.

Weatherproof device boxes must have gasketed covers with gasketed hinged flaps to cover switches and receptacles.

Explosion Proof Junction Box: Explosion proof junction box must be cast iron junction box with external hubs. Junction box must be suitable for Class I, Division 2 applications.

#### 99-16050B(4) Switches

Emergency Pump Shutoff Switch: Emergency pump shutoff switch shall be 4-pole, 600-volt, AC, 30-ampere, non-fusible, heavy duty safety switch in a NEMA-3R enclosure with provision for padlocking in the "OFF" position.

#### 99-16050B(5) Occupancy Sensor Switches

Not Used

#### 99-16050B(6) Miscellaneous Materials

Gutter must be 6 by 6 inch, NEMA Type 3R wiring trough with lift-off cover. Gutter must:

- 1. Be constructed from 14-gauge sheet steel
- 2. Have ANSI 61 gray polyester powder coating inside and out over pretreated surfaces
- 3. Have a cover with fixed, oil-resistant gasket
- 4. Have external screw clamps

Warning Tape: Warning tape must be 4 inches wide and contain the printed warning "CAUTION ELECTRICAL CONDUIT" in bold 3/4-inch black letters at 30-inch intervals on bright orange or yellow background. The printed warning must be non-erasable when submerged under water and resistant to insects, acids, alkali, and other corrosive elements in the soil. The tape must have a tensile strength of not less than 155 pounds per 4-inch wide strip and must have a minimum elongation of 700 percent before breaking.

Watertight Conduit Plug: Watertight conduit plug must be a hollow or solid stem expansion plug complete with inner and outer white polypropylene compression plates and red thermoplastic rubber seal. Seal material must be non-stick type rubber resistant to oils, salt, and alkaline substances.

Anchorage Devices: Anchorage devices must be corrosion resistant, toggle bolts, wood screws, bolts, machine screws, studs, expansion shields, or expansion anchors as required by the supporting device.

#### **Electrical Supporting Devices:**

Electrical supporting devices must be one hole conduit clamps with clamp backs, hot-dipped galvanized, malleable iron.

Construction channel must be 1-5/8 inches x 1-5/8 inches, 12-gage galvanized steel channel with 17/32-inch diameter bolt holes, 1-1/2 inches on center in the base of the channel.

#### 99-16050C Construction

Conduit:

Conduits must be installed to comply with section 86-2.05C and the following:

- 1. All conduits must be rigid steel except as follows:
  - EMT may be used in walls and furred spaces and for exposed work indoors above the switch height.
  - b. Flexible metallic conduit must be used to connect suspended lighting fixtures, motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration in dry locations.
  - c. Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit must be used to connect motors, HVAC equipment, and other equipment subject to vibration in wet or exterior locations.
  - d. PVC coated rigid steel conduit must be used where shown for fuel islands, salt storage and sand storage buildings, and base elbows and vertical risers through concrete slabs.
  - e. Rigid non-metallic conduit must be used in underground, exterior locations.
- 2. Rigid non-metallic conduit bends of 30 degrees or greater must be factory-made long radius sweeps. Bends less than 30 degrees must be made using an authorized heat box.

- 3. Locations of conduit runs must be planned in advance of the installation and coordinated with the ductwork, plumbing, ceiling and wall construction in the same areas and must not unnecessarily cross other conduits or pipe, nor prevent removal of ceiling tiles or panels, nor block access to mechanical or electrical equipment.
- 4. Where practical, conduits must be installed in groups of parallel, vertical or horizontal runs and at elevations that avoid unnecessary offsets.
- 5. Exposed conduit must be installed parallel and at right angles to the building lines.
- 6. Conduits must not be placed closer than 12 inches from a parallel hot water or steam pipe or 3 inches from such lines crossing perpendicular to the runs.
- 7. All raceway systems must be secured to the building structures using specified fasteners, clamps and hangers.
- 8. All metal conduits, fittings, and elbows in contact with soil or concrete must be wrapped with a double layer of 20-mil thick pipe wrapping tape.
- 9. Single conduit runs must be supported by one hole conduit clamps. Single conduit runs on walls in damp or wet locations must be installed with clamp backs to space conduit off the surface.
- 10. Multiple conduit runs must be supported with construction channel secured to the building structure. Conduits must be fastened to construction channel with channel compatible pipe clamps.
- 11. Raceways of different types must be joined using authorized couplings or transition fittings.
- 12. Expansion couplings must be installed where conduit crosses a building separation or expansion joint.
- 13. All floor and wall penetrations must be sealed watertight.

#### Conduit Terminations:

Rigid steel conduits must be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using 2 locknuts and insulating metallic bushing. EMT must be securely fastened to cabinets, boxes and gutters using connectors. Conduit terminations at exposed weatherproof and cast boxes must be made watertight using hubs.

Grounding bushings with bonding jumpers must be installed on all conduits terminating at concentric knockouts and on all conduits containing service conductors, grounding electrode conductor, and conductors feeding separate buildings.

Rigid non-metallic conduits must be securely fastened to PVC boxes and lighting fixtures using connectors.

Rigid non-metallic conduit must be terminated inside the underground pull boxes with an authorized conduit bushing or fitting. All conduits must enter vertically through the bottom of pull boxes.

All future conduits terminated in underground pull boxes or left exposed indoors and outdoors must be provided with watertight conduit plugs.

Warning Tape: Warning tape must be placed over each conduit in a trench. Each warning tape must be centered over the conduit and must be placed over the 6 inch layer of sand covering the conduit.

#### Conductor Installation:

Conductors must not be installed in conduits until all work of any nature that may cause injury is completed. Care must be taken in pulling conductors so that insulation is not damaged. An authorized non-petroleum base and insulating type pulling compound must be used as needed.

Splices and joints must be insulated with insulation equivalent to that of the conductor.

Six inches of slack must be provided at each outlet and device connection. If the outlet or device is not at the end of a run of conductor, connection must be made with correctly colored pigtails tapped to the runs with splices.

All pressure type connectors and lugs must be retightened after the initial set.

Splices in underground pull boxes and similar locations must comply with section 86-2.09Cand section 86-2.09E.

Junction boxes in furred or accessible ceiling spaces must be identified on the cover plate with permanent marking pen denoting the circuits contained in the box.

#### Conductor Identification:

The neutral and equipment grounding conductors must be identified as follows:

- 1. Neutral conductor must have a white or natural gray insulation except that conductors No. 4 and larger may be identified by distinctive white markers such as paint or white tape at each termination.
- 2. Equipment grounding conductor may be bare or insulated. Insulated equipment grounding conductors must be green or green with one or more yellow stripes over its entire length. Conductors No. 4 and larger may be permanently identified by distinctive green markers such as paint or green tape at all accessible locations over the entire exposed conductor.

Ungrounded feeder and branch circuit conductors must be color coded by continuously colored insulation, except conductors No. 6 AWG or larger may be color coded by colored tape at each connection and where accessible. Ungrounded conductor color coding must be as follows:

SYSTEM	COLOR CODE
120/240 volt-Single phase	Black, blue
120/240 volt-Three phase	Black, orange, blue
120/208 volt-Three phase	Black, red, blue
277/480 volt-Three phase	Brown, purple, yellow

Once grounded and ungrounded insulated conductors are identified with a specific color code, that color code must be used for the entire length of the circuit.

Where more than one branch circuit enters or leaves a conduit, panel, gutter, or junction box, each conductor must be identified by its panelboard and circuit number. All control conductors including control conductors of manufacturer supplied and field wired control devices must be identified at each termination with the conductor numbers shown and shop drawings, where deemed necessary. Identification must be made with one of the following:

- 1. Adhesive backed paper or cloth wrap-around markers with clear, heat shrinkable tubing sealed over either type of marker.
- 2. Pre-printed, white, heat-shrinkable tubing.

The identifying numbers of the terminating conductors, as shown or the shop drawings, must be identified on the terminal block marking strip.

#### Outlet. Device and Junction Box Installation:

Where exposed rigid steel conduits are connected to an exposed outlet, device, or junction box at or below switch height, the box must be a cast box.

All boxes must be finished flush with building walls, ceiling and floors except where exposed work is called for.

Raised device covers must be installed on all boxes concealed in concrete, masonry or stud walls.

No unused openings must be left in any box. Knockout seals must be installed to close openings.

Adjustments to locations of outlet, device and junction boxes may be made as required by structural conditions and to suit coordination requirements of other trades.

Boxes in stud walls and partitions must not be mounted back to back. Through-wall boxes will not be allowed.

Boxes installed in metal stud walls must be equipped with brackets designed for attaching directly to the studs or must be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized steel, snap-in box supports.

Fixture outlet boxes installed in suspended ceilings of gypsum board or lath and plaster construction must be mounted on 16-gage metal channel bars attached to main ceiling runners.

Fixture outlet boxes for pendant-mounted fixtures installed in suspended ceilings supporting acoustical tiles or panels must be supported directly from the structures above.

Multiple switches must be installed in standard boxes.

#### Anchorages:

Hangers, brackets, conduit straps, supports, and electrical equipment must be rigidly and securely fastened to surfaces by means of toggle bolts on hollow masonry; expansion shields and machine screws, or expansion anchors and studs or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry; machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces; and wood or lag screws on wood construction.

Anchorage devices must be installed to comply with the anchorage manufacturer's instructions.

Mounting heights: Electrical system components must be mounted at the following mounting heights, unless otherwise shown. The mounting height dimensions must be measured above the finished floor to the bottom of the device or component.

Thermostats	3'-10"
Wall switches	3'-4"
Convenience outlets	1'-6"
Electric water cooler	As recommended by the water
outlet	cooler manufacturer.
Telephone and radio	1'-6"
outlets	

#### 99-16050D Payment

Not Used

99-16500 LIGHTING

99-16500A General

99-16500A(1) Summary

Scope: This work consists of furnishing, installing and connecting all lighting equipment.

#### 99-16500A(2) Definitions

Not Used

#### 99-16500A(3) Submittals

Submit manufacturer's descriptive information, photometric curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submit wiring diagram and component layout for lighting control stations.

#### 99-16500A(4) Quality Control and Assurance

Not Used

#### 99-16500B Materials

#### 99-16500B(1) General

Lighting Fixture Lamps: Lighting fixture lamps must be type and size as shown.

Lighting Fixtures: Lighting fixtures must be as shown. Outdoor luminaires must be listed and labeled "Fixture Suitable For Wet Locations."

Photoelectric Unit, PEU: Photoelectric unit must be cadmium sulfide photoelectric control with capacity of 1200-watt light emitting diode lighting load, mounting adapter, and EEI-NEMA twist lock receptacle; Fisher, Pierce, Ripley, or equal.

#### 99-16500B(2) Fabrication

Not Used

#### 99-16500C Construction

#### Lighting Fixtures:

Lighting fixtures must be mounted securely to comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Mounting methods must be suitable for the particular type of ceiling or support at each location.

The Contractor must provide all supports, hangers, spacers, channels, fasteners and other hardware necessary to support the fixtures.

Fixtures must be set at the mounting heights shown, except heights shown must be adjusted to meet conditions.

#### Photoelectric Unit Installation:

Install photoelectric unit PEU above the roof to comply with the manufacturer's instructions and facing north. The exact location must be authorized by the Engineer.

#### 99-16500D Payment

Not Used

# REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2010 EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

# REVISED STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS DATED 04-19-13

Revised standard specifications are under headings that correspond with the main-section headings of the *Standard Specifications*. A main-section heading is a heading shown in the table of contents of the *Standard Specifications*. A date under a main-section heading is the date of the latest revision to the section.

Each revision to the *Standard Specifications* begins with a revision clause that describes a revision to the *Standard Specifications* or introduces a revision to the *Standard Specifications*. For a revision clause that describes a revision, the date on the right above the clause is the publication date of the revision. For a revision clause that introduces a revision, the date on the right above a revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph, or section is the publication date of the revised term, phrase, clause, paragraph or multiple-section revision, the date on the right above a paragraph or section is the publication date of the paragraphs or sections that follow.

Any paragraph added or deleted by a revision clause does not change the paragraph numbering of the *Standard Specifications* for any other reference to a paragraph of the *Standard Specifications*.

# DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS 1 GENERAL

04-19-13

Replace "current" in the 2nd paragraph of section 1-1.05 with:

04-20-12

most recent

#### Add to the 4th paragraph of section 1-1.05:

04-20-12

Any reference directly to a revised standard specification section is for convenience only. Lack of a direct reference to a revised standard specification section does not indicate a revised standard specification for the section does not exist.

#### Add to the 1st table in section 1-1.06:

04-19-13

LCS	Department's lane closure system
POC	pedestrian overcrossing
QSD	qualified SWPPP developer
QSP	qualified SWPPP practitioner
TRO	time-related overhead
WPC	water pollution control

06-20-12

Delete the abbreviation and its meaning for *UDBE* in the 1st table of section 1-1.06.

10-19-12

Delete "critical delay" and its definition in section 1-1.07B.

#### Replace "day" and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

day: 24 consecutive hours running from midnight to midnight; calendar day.

- 1. **business day:** Day on the calendar except a Saturday and a holiday.
- 2. **working day:** Time measure unit for work progress. A working day is any 24-consecutive-hour period except:
  - 2.1. Saturday and holiday.
  - 2.2. Day during which you cannot perform work on the controlling activity for at least 50 percent of the scheduled work shift with at least 50 percent of the scheduled labor and equipment due to any of the following:
    - 2.2.1. Adverse weather-related conditions.
    - 2.2.2. Maintaining traffic under the Contract.
    - 2.2.3. Suspension of a controlling activity that you and the Engineer agree benefits both parties.
    - 2.2.4. Unanticipated event not caused by either party such as:
      - 2.2.4.1. Act of God.
      - 2.2.4.2. Act of a public enemy.
      - 2.2.4.3. Epidemic.
      - 2.2.4.4. Fire.
      - 2.2.4.5. Flood.
      - 2.2.4.6. Governor-declared state of emergency.
      - 2.2.4.7. Landslide.
      - 2.2.4.8. Quarantine restriction.
    - 2.2.5. Issue involving a third party, including:
      - 2.2.5.1. Industry or area-wide labor strike.
      - 2.2.5.2. Material shortage.
      - 2.2.5.3. Freight embargo.
      - 2.2.5.4. Jurisdictional requirement of a law enforcement agency.
      - 2.2.5.5. Workforce labor dispute of a utility or nonhighway facility owner resulting in a nonhighway facility rearrangement not described and not solely for the Contractor's convenience. Rearrangement of a nonhighway facility includes installation, relocation, alteration, or removal of the facility.
  - 2.3. Day during a concurrent delay.
- 3. original working days:
  - 3.1. Working days to complete the work shown on the *Notice to Bidders* for a non–cost plus time based bid.
  - 3.2. Working days bid to complete the work for a cost plus time based bid.

Where working days is specified without the modifier "original" in the context of the number of working days to complete the work, interpret the number as the number of original working days as adjusted by any time adjustment.

#### Replace "Contract" in the definition of "early completion time" in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

work

#### Replace "excusable delay" and its definition in section 1-1.07B with:

10-19-12

delay: Event that extends the completion of an activity.

- 1. **excusable delay:** Delay caused by the Department and not reasonably foreseeable when the work began such as:
  - 1.1. Change in the work
  - 1.2. Department action that is not part of the Contract
  - 1.3. Presence of an underground utility main not described in the Contract or in a location substantially different from that specified
  - 1.4. Described facility rearrangement not rearranged as described, by the utility owner by the date specified, unless the rearrangement is solely for the Contractor's convenience
  - 1.5. Department's failure to obtain timely access to the right-of-way
  - 1.6. Department's failure to review a submittal or provide notification in the time specified
- 2. critical delay: Excusable delay that extends the scheduled completion date
- 3. **concurrent delay:** Occurrence of at least 2 of the following events in the same period of time, either partially or entirely:
  - 3.1. Critical delay
  - 3.2. Delay to a controlling activity caused by you
  - 3.3. Non-working day

#### Replace "project" in the definition of "scheduled completion date" in section 1-1.07B with:

work

Add to section 1-1.07B:

10-19-12

10-19-12

Contract time: Number of original working days as adjusted by any time adjustment.

06-20-12

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise: Disadvantaged Business Enterprise as defined in 49 CFR 26.5.

Replace "PO BOX 911" in the District 3 mailing address in the table in section 1-1.08 with:

04-20-12

703 B ST

#### Add to the table in section 1-1.11:

		01-20-12
Office Engineer–All	http://www.dot.c	 
Projects Currently	a.gov/hq/esc/oe/	
Advertised	weekly_ads/all_	
	advertised.php	

^^^^^^

#### 2 BIDDING

10-19-12

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 2-1.06B with:

01-20-12

If an Information Handout or cross sections are available:

- 1. You may view them at the Contract Plans and Special Provisions link at the Office Engineer–All Projects Currently Advertised Web site
- 2. For an informal-bid contract, you may obtain them at the Bidders' Exchange street address

01-20-12

Add a paragraph break between the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 5th paragraph of section 2-1.06B.

Add between "and" and "are" in item 2 in the list in the 7th paragraph of section 2-1.06B:

04-20-12

they

06-20-12

Delete "Underutilized" in "Underutilized Disadvantaged Business Enterprises" in the heading of section 2-1.12B.

06-20-12

Delete *U* in *UDBE* at each occurrence in section 2-1.12B.

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 2-1.12B(1) with:

06-20-12

To ensure equal participation of DBEs provided in 49 CFR 26.5, the Department shows a goal for DBEs.

06-20-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 2-1.12B(1):

Replace the 7th paragraph of section 2-1.12B(1) with:

06-20-12

All DBE participation will count toward the Department's federally-mandated statewide overall DBE goal.

Replace "offered" at the end of the 2nd sentence of item 7 in the list of 2nd paragraph of section 2-1.12B(3) with:

06-20-12

provided

01-20-12

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 2-1.33A.

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 2-1.33A with:

01-20-12

Except for each subcontracted bid item number and corresponding percentage and proof of each required SSPC QP certification, do not fax submittals.

#### Add to section 2-1.33C:

10-19-12

On the *Subcontractor List*, you must either submit each subcontracted bid item number and corresponding percentage with your bid or fax these numbers and percentages to (916) 227-6282 within 24 hours after bid opening. Failure to do so results in a nonresponsive bid.

#### Replace the paragraph in section 2-1.35 with:

01-20-12

Submit proof of each required SSPC QP certification with your bid or fax it to (916) 227-6282 no later than 4:00 p.m. on the 2nd business day after bid opening. Failure to do so results in a nonresponsive bid.

^^^^^^

#### 3 CONTRACT AWARD AND EXECUTION

10-19-12 **Add to the end of section 3-1.04:** 

10-19-12

You may request to extend the award period by faxing a request to (916) 227-6282 before 4:00 p.m. on the last day of the award period. If you do not make this request, after the specified award period:

- 1. Your bid becomes invalid
- 2. You are not eligible for the award of the contract

#### Replace the paragraph in section 3-1.11 with:

10-19-12

Complete and deliver to the Office Engineer a *Payee Data Record* when requested by the Department.

#### Replace section 3-1.13 with:

07-27-12

#### 3-1.13 FORM FHWA-1273

For a federal-aid contract, form FHWA-1273 is included with the Contract form in the documents sent to the successful bidder for execution. Comply with its provisions. Interpret the training and promotion section as specified in section 7-1.11A.

#### Add to item 1 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 3-1.18:

, including the attached form FHWA-1273

07-27-12

10-19-12

Delete item 4 of the 2nd paragraph of section 3-1.18.

^^^^^^

#### **5 CONTROL OF WORK**

10-19-12

#### Add between "million" and ", professionally" in the 3rd paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

and 100 or more working days

10-19-12

#### Add to the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

10-19-12

9. Considering discussing with and involving all stakeholders in evaluating potential VECPs

#### Add to the end of item 1.1 in the list in the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.09A:

, including VECPs

10-19-12

#### Replace the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.09C with:

10-19-12

For a contract with a total bid over \$10 million and 100 or more working days, training in partnering skills development is required.

10-19-12

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 5-1.09C.

#### Replace "at least 2 representatives" in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.09C with:

10-19-12

field supervisory personnel

#### Replace the 1st and 2nd sentences in the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(1) with:

06-20-12

If a DBE is decertified before completing its work, the DBE must notify you in writing of the decertification date. If a business becomes a certified DBE before completing its work, the business must notify you in writing of the certification date.

#### Replace "90" in the last sentence of the 7th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(1) with:

06-20-12

30

### Replace "Underutilized" in "Underutilized Disadvantaged Business Enterprises" in the heading of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

06-20-12

Performance of

06-20-12

Delete *U* in *UDBE* at each occurrence in section 5-1.13B(2).

#### Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

06-20-12

Do not terminate or substitute a listed DBE for convenience and perform the work with your own forces or obtain materials from other sources without authorization from the Department.

#### Replace item 6 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2) with:

06-20-12

6. Listed DBE is ineligible to work on the project because of suspension or debarment.

#### Add to the list in the 4th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2):

06-20-12

- 8. Listed DBE voluntarily withdraws with written notice from the Contract.
- 9. Listed DBE is ineligible to receive credit for the type of work required.
- 10. Listed DBE owner dies or becomes disabled resulting in the inability to perform the work on the Contract.
- 11. Department determines other documented good cause.

#### Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 5-1.13B(2):

17-20-12

Notify the original DBE of your intent to use other forces or material sources and provide the reasons. Provide the DBE with 5 days to respond to your notice and advise you and the Department of the reasons why the use of other forces or sources of materials should not occur. Your request to use other forces or material sources must include:

- 1. 1 or more of the reasons listed in the preceding paragraph
- 2. Notices from you to the DBE regarding the request
- 3. Notices from the DBE to you regarding the request

#### Add between "terminated" and ", you" in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.13B(2):

07-20-12

or substituted

#### Replace "Contract" in item 1 in the list in the 5th paragraph of section 5-1.13C with:

10-19-12

work

#### Replace "Reserved" in section 5-1.20C with:

10-19-12

If the Contract includes an agreement with a railroad company, the Department makes the provisions of the agreement available in the *Information Handout* in the document titled "Railroad Relations and Insurance Requirements." Comply with the requirements in the document.

#### Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 5-1.23A:

10-19-12

Submit action and informational submittals to the Engineer.

#### Add to section 5-1.36C:

07-20-12

If the Contract does not include an agreement with a railroad company, do not allow personnel or equipment on railroad property.

Prevent material, equipment, and debris from falling onto railroad property.

#### Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 5-1.37A:

10-19-12

Do not remove any padlock used to secure a portion of the work until the Engineer is present to replace it. Notify the Engineer at least 3 days before removing the lock.

#### Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.39C(2) with:

10-19-12

Section 5-1.39C(2) applies if a plant establishment period of 3 years or more is shown on the *Notice to Bidders*.

#### Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 5-1.43E(1)(a) with:

10-19-12

original working days

^^^^^^

#### **6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS**

04-19-13 Replace section 6-2.05C with:

04-19-13

#### 6-2.05C Steel and Iron Materials

Steel and iron materials must be melted and manufactured in the United States except:

- 1. Foreign pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore may be used in the domestic production of the steel and iron materials
- 2. If the total combined cost of the materials does not exceed the greater of 0.1 percent of the total bid or \$2,500, materials produced outside the United States may be used if authorized

Furnish steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work with certificates of compliance and certified mill test reports. Mill test reports must indicate where the steel and iron were melted and manufactured.

All melting and manufacturing processes for these materials, including an application of a coating, must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes that protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied.

^^^^^^

#### 7 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

07-27-12

#### Replace "20 days" in the 14th paragraph of section 7-1.04 with:

25 days

Replace "90 days" in the 14th paragraph of section 7-1.04 with:

09-16-11 125 days

#### Add between the 18th and 19th paragraphs of section 7-1.04:

09-16-11

Temporary facilities that could be a hazard to public safety if improperly designed must comply with design requirements described in the Contract for those facilities or, if none are described, with standard design criteria or codes appropriate for the facility involved. Submit shop drawings and design calculations for the temporary facilities and show the standard design criteria or codes used. Shop drawings and supplemental calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

#### Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 7-1.11A with:

07-27-12

A copy of form FHWA-1273 is included in section 7-1.11B. The training and promotion section of section II refers to training provisions as if they were included in the special provisions. The Department specifies the provisions in section 7-1.11D of the *Standard Specifications*. If a number of trainees or apprentices is required, the Department shows the number on the *Notice to Bidders*. Interpret each FHWA-1273 clause shown in the following table as having the same meaning as the corresponding Department clause:

#### FHWA-1273 Nondiscrimination Clauses

FHWA-1273 section	FHWA-1273 clause	Department clause
Training and Promotion	In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.	If section 7-1.11D applies, section 7-1.11D supersedes this subparagraph.
Records and Reports	If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.	If the Contract requires on-the- job training, collect and report training data.

Replace the form in section 7-1.11B with:

07-20-12

#### REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- General
- Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

 Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid designbuild contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

 Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

- A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

- 2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

- 4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- 5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

 a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- 7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar

- with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on <a href="Form FHWA-1391">Form FHWA-1391</a>. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions

of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federallyassisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-

Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly

rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- 5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- 7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- 8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### 10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and quards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
- 4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
  - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
  - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is

evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

 The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented:

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

### X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

#### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this

covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred,"
  "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal,"
  and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined
  in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered
  Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a
  grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such
  as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered
  Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First
  Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier
  Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a
  covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal
  funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier
  Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a
  covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower
  Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \*

## 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \*

#### Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*

#### XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### **8 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

10-19-12

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02B(1) with:

original working days

10-19-12

Replace "working days" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1) with:

original working days

10-19-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1).

04-20-12

Replace "Contract" in the 9th paragraph of section 8-1.02C(1) with:

work

10-19-12

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02C(3)(a) with:

Submit a description of your proposed schedule software for authorization.

04-20-12

Delete the last paragraph of section 8-1.02C(3)(a).

04-20-12

Replace section 8-1.02C(3)(b) with:

8-1.02C(3)(b) Reserved

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.02C(5).

04-20-12

Replace "Contract" in the last paragraph of section 8-1.02C(5) with:

original

10-19-12

Replace "working days" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02D(1) with:

original working days

10-19-12

Replace "8-1.02D(1)" in the 2nd paragraph of section 8-1.02D(1) with:

01-20-12

8-1.02C(1)

#### Replace "Contract" in the 3rd paragraph of section 8-1.02D(2) with:

10-19-12 work

#### Replace "Contract" in item 9 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(4) with:

10-19-12 work

#### Replace "Contract completion" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(6) with:

work completion

Replace "Contract working days" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.02D(6) with:

original working days

Delete items 1.3 and 1.4 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.02D(10).

#### Replace the last paragraph of section 8-1.04B with:

10-19-12

The Department does not adjust time for starting before receiving notice of Contract approval.

#### Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.05 with:

10-19-12

Contract time starts on the last day specified to start job site activities in section 8-1.04 or on the day you start job site activities, whichever occurs first.

#### Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 8-1.05 with:

10-19-12

Complete the work within the Contract time.

10-19-12

Delete "unless the Contract is suspended for reasons unrelated to your performance" in the 4th paragraph of section 8-1.05.

#### Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 8-1.06 with:

10-19-12

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to conditions unsuitable for work progress. Provide for public safety and a smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work zone during the suspension as specified under sections 7-1.03 and 7-1.04. Providing the passageway is force account work. The Department makes a time adjustment for the suspension due to a critical delay.

The Engineer may suspend work wholly or in part due to your failure to (1) fulfill the Engineer's orders, (2) fulfill a Contract part, or (3) perform weather-dependent work when conditions are favorable so that weather-related unsuitable conditions are avoided or do not occur. The Department may provide for a

smooth and unobstructed passageway through the work during the suspension and deduct the cost from payments. The Department does not make a time adjustment for the suspension.

Upon the Engineer's order of suspension, suspend work immediately. Resume work when ordered.

### Replace the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.07B with:

10-19-12

For a critical delay, the Department may make a time adjustment.

### Add to the end of section 8-1.07C:

10-19-12

The Department does not make a payment adjustment for overhead incurred during non–working days that extend the Contract into an additional construction season.

# Replace the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.07C with:

10-19-12

For an excusable delay that affects your costs, the Department may make a payment adjustment.

# Replace "8-1.08B and 8-1.08C" in the 1st paragraph of section 8-1.10A with:

08-05-11

8-1.10B and 8-1.10C

### Replace section 8-1.10D with:

10-19-12

8-1.10D Reserved

### 

### 9 PAYMENT

01-18-13

# Replace item 1 in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.03 with:

01-18-13

 Full compensation for all work involved in each bid item shown on the Bid Item List by the unit of measure shown for that bid item

### Replace "in" in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.04A with:

10-19-12

for

# Add to the end of section 9-1.04A:

10-19-12

For nonsubcontracted work paid by force account for a contract with a TRO bid item, the markups are those shown in the following table instead of those specified in sections 9-1.04B–D:

Cost	Percent markup
Labor	30
Materials	10
Equipment rental	10

04-20-12

Delete ", Huntington Beach," in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.07A.

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(2) with:

04-20-12

 $Qh = HMATT \times Xa$ 

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable Xa in section 9-1.07B(2) with:

total weight of HMA

04-20-12

# Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(3) with:

04-20-12

 $Qrh = RHMATT \times 0.80 \times Xarb$ 

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable Xarb in section 9-1.07B(3) with:

04-20-12

total weight of rubberized HMA

Replace the heading of section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

Hot Mix Asphalt with Modified Asphalt Binder

Add between "in" and "modified" in the introductory clause of section 9-1.07B(4):

. . . . . .

04-20-12

HMA with

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

 $Qmh = MHMATT \times [(100 - Xam) / 100] \times Xmab$ 

Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definition of the variable Xmab in section 9-1.07B(4) with:

04-20-12

total weight of HMA

Replace the formula in section 9-1.07B(5) with:

04-20-12

Qrap = HMATT x Xaa

# Replace "weight of dry aggregate" in the definitions of the variables *Xaa* and *Xta* in section 9-1.07B(5) with:

total weight of HMA

### Add after the variable definitions in section 9-1.07B(9):

04-20-12

The quantity of extender oil is included in the quantity of asphalt.

# Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 9-1.11 with:

10-19-12

#### 9-1.11A General

Section 9-1.11 applies if a bid item for time-related overhead is included in the Contract. If a bid item for time-related overhead is included, you must exclude the time-related overhead from every other bid item price.

### 9-1.11B Payment Quantity

The TRO quantity does not include the number of working days to complete plant establishment work.

For a contract with a TRO lump sum quantity on the Bid Item List, the Department pays you based on the following conversions:

- 1. LS unit of measure is replaced with WDAY
- 2. Lump sum quantity is replaced with the number of working days bid
- 3. Lump sum unit price is replaced with the item total divided by the number of working days bid

### 9-1.11C Payment Inclusions

Payment for the TRO bid item includes payment for time-related field- and home-office overhead for the time required to complete the work.

The field office overhead includes time-related expenses associated with the normal and recurring construction activities not directly attributed to the work, including:

- 1. Salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of:
  - 1.1. Project managers
  - 1.2. General superintendents
  - 1.3. Field office managers
  - 1.4. Field office staff assigned to the project
- 2. Rent
- 3. Utilities
- 4. Maintenance
- 5. Security
- 6. Supplies
- 7. Office equipment costs for the project's field office

The home-office overhead includes the fixed general and administrative expenses for operating your business, including:

- 1. General administration
- 2. Insurance
- 3. Personnel and subcontract administration
- 4. Purchasing
- 5. Accounting
- 6. Project engineering and estimating

Payment for the TRO bid item does not include payment for:

- 1. The home-office overhead expenses specifically related to:
  - 1.1. Your other contracts or other businesses
  - 1.2. Equipment coordination
  - 1.3. Material deliveries
  - 1.4. Consultant and legal fees
- 2. Non-time-related costs and expenses such as mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred once during the Contract
- 3. Additional overhead involved in incentive/disincentive provisions to satisfy an internal milestone or multiple calendar requirements
- 4. Additional overhead involved in performing additional work that is not a controlling activity
- 5. Overhead costs incurred by your subcontractors of any tier or suppliers

### 9-1.11D Payment Schedule

For progress payments, the total work completed for the TRO bid item is the number of working days shown for the pay period on the *Weekly Statement of Working Days*.

For progress payments, the Department pays a unit price equal to the lesser of the following amounts:

- 1. Price per working day as bid or as converted under section 9-1.11B.
- 2. 20 percent of the total bid divided by the number of original working days

For a contract without plant establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due of the TRO item total as specified in section 9-1.17B.

For a contract with plant establishment work, the Department pays you the balance due of the TRO item total in the 1st progress payment after all non–plant establishment work is completed.

# 9-1.11E Payment Adjustments

The 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.17C does not apply.

The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the TRO quantity except as specified in section 9-1.11E.

Section 9-1.17D(2)(b) does not apply except as specified for the audit report below.

If the TRO bid item quantity exceeds 149 percent of the quantity shown on the Bid Item List or as converted under section 9-1.11B, the Engineer may adjust or you may request an adjustment of the unit price for the excess quantity. For the adjustment, submit an audit report within 60 days of the Engineer's request. The report must be prepared as specified for an audit report for an overhead claim in section 9-1.17D(2)(b).

Within 20 days of the Engineer's request, make your financial records available for an audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of TRO described in your audit. The actual rate of TRO described is subject to the Engineer's authorization.

The Department pays the authorized actual rate for TRO in excess of 149 percent of the quantity shown on the Bid Item List or as converted under section 9-1.11B.

The Department pays for 1/2 the cost of the report; the Contractor pays for the other 1/2. The cost is determined under section 9-1.05.

10-19-12

Delete "revised Contract" in item 1 of the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16E(2).

Replace "2014" in the 1st paragraph of section 9-1.16F with:

10-19-12

2020

### Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 9-1.17C with:

10-19-12

Submit either a written acceptance of the proposed final estimate or a claim statement postmarked or hand delivered before the 31st day after receiving the proposed final estimate.

Add between "the" and "final estimate" in the 1st sentence in the 3rd paragraph of section 9-1.17C:

10-19-12

proposed

^^^^^

# DIVISION II GENERAL CONSTRUCTION 10 GENERAL

04-19-13

Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 10 with:

04-19-13

#### 10-1 GENERAL

### 10-1.01 GENERAL

Section 10 includes general specifications for general construction work.

### 10-1.02 WORK SEQUENCING

Before obliterating any traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers to be replaced at the same location, reference the stripes, markings, and markers. Include limits and transitions with control points to reestablish the new stripes, markings, and markers.

### 10-1.03 TIME CONSTRAINTS

Reserved

### 10-1.04 TRAINING AND MEETINGS

Training and meetings are held at times and locations you and the Engineer agree to.

### 10-1.05-10-1.10 RESERVED

### 10-2 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

10-2.01 GENERAL

10-2.01A General

Reserved

10-2.01B-10-2.01H Reserved

10-2.02 *CALGREEN* TIER 1

10-2.02A-10-2.02H Reserved

10-2.03 LEED

10-2.03A-10-2.03H Reserved

# 10-3-10-5 RESERVED 10-6 JOB SITE WATER CONTROL

### 10-6.01 GENERAL

Section 10-6 includes specifications for controlling water to provide a dry working area at the job site.

### 10-6.02 WATER-FILLED COFFERDAM

Reserved

### 10-6.03-10-6.10 RESERVED

#### 10-7-10-20 RESERVED

# ^^^^^

### 12 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

04-19-13

### Replace the 1st paragraph of section 12-3.01A(4) with:

10-19-12

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices must be on FHWA's list of acceptable, crashworthy Category 2 hardware for work zones. This list is available on FHWA's Safety Program Web site.

### Replace "project" in the 4th paragraph of section 12-3.02C with:

10-19-12

work

### Add after "Display" in item 4 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 12-3.03B:

04-19-13

or Alternating Diamond

### Replace "project" in the 3rd paragraph of section 12-3.07C with:

10-19-12

work

### Replace the 3rd through 5th paragraphs of section 12-4.03 with:

04-19-13

Submit closure schedules using the Department's Internet-based LCS program to show the locations and times of the proposed closures.

The Department provides LCS training. Request LCS training at least 30 days before submitting the 1st lane closure request. The Department provides the training within 15 days after your request. The training may be web based.

Except for web-based training, the training is held at a time and location you and the Engineer agree to.

For web-based training, the Engineer provides you the website address to access the training.

Within 5 business days after completion of the training, the Department provides LCS accounts and user identifications to your assigned representatives.

Each representative must maintain a unique password and current user information in the LCS.

You will be notified through LCS of unauthorized closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition for authorization.

Submit closure schedule amendments using LCS, including adding additional closures, by noon at least 3 business days before a planned closure. Authorization of amendments will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

Cancel closure requests using LCS at least 48 hours before the time of the closure.

### Add between the 7th and 8th paragraphs of section 12-4.03:

10-19-12

The contingency plan must identify the operations, equipment, processes, and materials that may fail and delay a reopening of a closure to traffic. List the additional or alternate equipment, materials, or workers necessary to ensure continuing operations and on-time opening of closures whenever a problem occurs. If the additional or alternate equipment, materials, or workers are not on site, specify their location, the method for mobilizing these items, and the required time to complete mobilization.

Based on the Engineer's review, additional materials, equipment, workers, or time to complete operations from that specified in the contingency plan may be required.

Provide a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations that comply with the requirements of section 12-4.03. For each operation, identify the critical event when the contingency plan will be activated.

Submit any revisions to the contingency plan for an operation at least 3 business days before starting that operation. Do not close any lanes until the contingency plan has been authorized.

The 5th paragraph of section 5-1.23B(1) does not apply to reviewing contingency plans.

# Replace section 12-7 with:

09-16-11

### 12-7 RESERVED

### 13 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

04-19-13

04-19-13

Delete item 3 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 13-1.01A.

### Add to section 13-1.01A:

01-20-12

Comply with the Department's general permit issued by the State Water Resources Control Board for Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Statewide Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation (Caltrans). The Department's general permit governs stormwater and nonstormwater discharges from the Department's properties, facilities, and activities. The Department's general permit may be viewed at the Web site for the State Water Resources Control Board, Storm Water Program, Caltrans General Permit.

### Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(b):

10-21-11

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSD training and passed the QSD exam

### Add to the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(b):

10-21-11

3. Have completed SWRCB approved QSP training and passed the QSP exam

### Replace "NEL violation" in item 3.6.2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-1.01D(3)(c) with:

04-19-13

receiving water monitoring trigger

### Replace the 1st paragraph in section 13-2.01B with:

04-19-13

Within 7 days after Contract approval, submit 2 copies of your WPCP for review. Allow 5 business days for review.

After the Engineer authorizes the WPCP, submit an electronic copy and 3 printed copies of the authorized WPCP.

If the RWQCB requires review of the authorized WPCP, the Engineer submits the authorized WPCP to the RWQCB for its review and comment. If the Engineer orders changes to the WPCP based on the RWQCB's comments, amend the WPCP within 3 business days.

### Replace the 1st paragraph in section 13-3.01B(2)(a) with:

04-19-13

Within 15 days of Contract approval, submit 3 copies of your SWPPP for review. The Engineer provides comments and specifies the date when the review stopped if revisions are required. Change and resubmit a revised SWPPP within 15 days of receiving the Engineer's comments. The Department's review resumes when a complete SWPPP has been resubmitted.

When the Engineer authorizes the SWPPP, submit an electronic copy and 4 printed copies of the authorized SWPPP.

If the RWQCB requires review of the authorized SWPPP, the Engineer submits the authorized SWPPP to the RWQCB for its review and comment. If the Engineer requests changes to the SWPPP based on the RWQCB's comments, amend the SWPPP within 10 days.

### Replace "NELs" in item 3.1 in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-3.01B(2)(a) with:

receiving water monitoring triggers

04-19-13

### Replace section 13-3.01B(6)(c) with:

04-19-13

# 13-3.01B(6)(c) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger Report

Whenever a receiving water monitoring trigger is exceeded, notify the Engineer and submit a receiving water monitoring trigger report within 48 hours after conclusion of a storm event. The report must include:

- 1. Field sampling results and inspections, including:
  - 1.1. Analytical methods, reporting units, and detection limits
  - 1.2. Date, location, time of sampling, visual observation and measurements
  - 1.3. Quantity of precipitation from the storm event
- 2. Description of BMPs and corrective actions

### Replace "NEL" in the 6th paragraph of section 13-3.01C(1) with:

04-19-13

receiving water monitoring trigger

### Replace section 13-3.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

# 13-3.01C(3) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger

For a risk level 3 project, receiving water monitoring triggers must comply with the values shown in the following table:

# **Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger**

Parameter	Test method	Detection limit (min)	Unit	Value
рН	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	0.2	рН	Lower limit = 6.0 Upper limit = 9.0
Turbidity	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	1	NTU	500 NTU max

The storm event daily average for storms up to the 5-year, 24-hour storm must not exceed the receiving water monitoring trigger for turbidity.

The daily average sampling results must not exceed the receiving water monitoring trigger for pH.

Delete "and NELs are violated" in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-3.03C.

04-19-13

Replace "working days" at each occurrence in section 13-3.04 with.

original working days

04-19-13

10-19-12

Delete the 1st sentence in the 2nd paragraph of section 13-4.03C(3).

### Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 13-4.03C(3):

04-19-13

Manage stockpiles by implementing water pollution control practices on:

- 1. Active stockpiles before a forecasted storm event
- 2. Inactive stockpiles according to the WPCP or SWPPP schedule

### Replace the paragraph in section 13-4.04 with:

Not Used

04-20-12

10-19-12

Delete "or stockpile" in the 3rd paragraph of section 13-5.02F.

# Replace section 13-5.03F with:

13-5.03F Reserved

04-20-12

10-19-12

Delete "or stockpile" in item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 13-5.03K.

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 13-5.03K.

## Replace the 2nd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.01A with:

You may use any of the following systems for temporary concrete washout:

10-19-12

- 1. Temporary concrete washout facility
- 2. Portable temporary concrete washout
- 3. Temporary concrete washout bin

# Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 13-9.01B with:

Retain and submit an informational submittal for records of disposed concrete waste.

10-19-12

10-19-12

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 13-9.01B.

10-19-12

Delete "if authorized" in the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.02A.

Replace "at least 3-inch" in the 3rd sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 13-9.02A with:

6-inch

10-19-12

# 15 EXISTING FACILITIES

04-19-13

^^^^^

### Replace the 4th paragraph of section 15-2.10B with:

01-18-13

Instead of using new materials similar in character to those in the existing structure, you may use raising devices to adjust a manhole to grade. Before starting paving work, measure and fabricate raising devices. Raising devices must:

- 1. Comply with the specifications for section 75 except that galvanizing is not required
- 2 Have a shape and size that matches the existing frame
- 3. Be match marked by painting identification numbers on the device and corresponding structure
- 4. Result in an installation that is equal to or better than the existing one in stability, support, and nonrocking characteristics

5. Be fastened securely to the existing frame without projections above the surface of the road or into the clear opening

# Add to the end of section 15-4.01A(2):

04-19-13

Allow 20 days for review of the bridge removal work plan.

# Replace the 1st paragraph of section 15-5.01C(1) with:

10-19-12

Before starting deck rehabilitation activities, complete the removal of any traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers.

# Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 15-5.01C(2) with:

10-19-12

Perform the following activities in the order listed:

- 1. Abrasive blast the deck surface with steel shot. Perform abrasive blasting after the removal of any unsound concrete and placement of any rapid setting concrete patches.
- 2. Sweep the deck surface.
- 3. Blow the deck surface clean using high-pressure air.

### Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 15-5.01C(4) with:

10-19-12

Before removing asphalt concrete surfacing, verify the depth of the surfacing at the supports and midspans of each structure (1) in each shoulder, (2) in the traveled way, and (3) at the roadway crown, if a crown is present.

04-19-13

Delete "and concrete expansion dams" in the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.01C(4).

### Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 15-5.03A(2) with:

10-19-12

For a contract with less than 60 original working days, submit certificates of compliance for the filler material and bonding agents.

### Replace "51-1.02C" in the 1st paragraph of section 15-5.03B with:

04-19-13

51-1.02F

# Replace the 4th paragraph of section 15-5.03B with:

10-19-12

For a contract with less than 60 original working days, alternative materials must be authorized before use.

Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 15-5.03C:	
The final surface finish of the patched concrete surface must comply with section 51-1.03F.	10-19-12
Delete the 4th paragraph of section 15-5.05C.	10-19-12
Replace "51-1.03F(5)" in the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1) with:	10-19-12
51-1.01D(4)	10 10 12
Replace "51-1.03E(5)" in the 5th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1) with:	10.10.10
51-1.03F(5)	10-19-12
Delete the 9th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1).	10-19-12
Delete the 15th paragraph of section 15-5.06C(1).	04-19-13
Add to section 15-5.06C(1):	
Texture the polyester concrete surface before gelling occurs by longitudinal tining under 51-1.03F(5)(b)(iii), except do not perform initial texturing.	10-19-12
Replace section 15-5.06C(2) with:	
15-5.06C(2) Reserved	04-19-13
Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 15-5.06D.	04-19-13
Replace the 1st paragraph in section 15-5.07B(4) with:	10.10.10
Payment for furnishing dowels is not included in the payment for core and pressure grout dowel.	10-19-12
Replace section 15-5.09 with:	
15-5.09 POLYESTER CONCRETE EXPANSION DAMS	04-19-13

# 15-5.09A General

Section 15-5.09 includes specifications for constructing polyester concrete expansion dams.

Polyester concrete expansion dams must comply with the specifications for polyester concrete overlays in section 15-5.06, except a trial slab is not required.

Reinforcement must comply with section 52.

### 15-5.09B Materials

Not Used

#### 15-5.09C Construction

For new asphalt concrete overlays, place the asphalt concrete overlay before starting polyester concrete activities. Saw cut and remove asphalt concrete at expansion dam locations.

For existing asphalt concrete overlays, remove expansion dams and asphalt concrete to the limits shown. Removing expansion dams must comply with section 15-4 except a bridge removal work plan is not required.

Where a portion of the asphalt concrete overlay is to remain, saw cut a 2-inch-deep neat line along the edge to remain in place before removing the asphalt concrete. Do not damage the existing surfacing to remain in place.

Prepare the deck surface under section 15-5.01C(2).

You may use a mechanical mixer to mix the polyester concrete for expansion dams. The mixer capacity must not exceed 9 cu ft unless authorized. Initiate the resin and thoroughly blend it immediately before mixing it with the aggregate. Mix the polyester concrete for at least 2 minutes before placing.

The application rate of methacrylate resin must be approximately 100 sq ft/gal.

You may place and finish expansion dams using hand methods.

Protect expansion dams from moisture, traffic, and equipment for at least 4 hours after finishing.

For expansion dams over 6 feet long, install 1/4-inch-wide joint material at 6-foot intervals across the width of the expansion dam. Joint material must be either expanded polyurethane or expanded polyethylene.

### 15-5.09D Payment

Not Used

### Replace the heading of section 15-6.04 with:

^^^^^^

**INVERT PAVING** 

01-18-13

# DIVISION III GRADING 19 EARTHWORK

04-19-13

Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 19-3.01A(2)(b) with:

07-01-11

For cofferdams on or affecting railroad property, allow 85 days for review.

### Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 19-3.01A(2)(d):

9. Provisions for discontinuous rows of soil nails

01-20-12

### Replace "sets" in the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 19-3.01A(2)(d) with:

copies

04-19-13

### Add to section 19-3.01A(3)(b):

For soil nail walls, wall zones are specified in the special provisions.

01-20-12

For ground anchor walls, a wall zone is the entire wall unless otherwise specified in the special provisions.

01-20-12

Delete the 2nd sentence in the 4th paragraph of section 19-3.01A(3)(b).

Replace "90" in the paragraph of section 19-3.02G with:

01-18-13

90-1

Replace the heading of section 19-3.03C with:

04-19-13

19-3.03B(4) Cofferdams

Replace the heading of section 19-3.03D with:

04-19-13

19-3.03B(5) Water Control and Foundation Treatment

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 19-3.03E(3) with:

01-20-12

Compact structure backfill behind lagging of soldier pile walls by hand tamping, mechanical compaction, or other authorized means.

# Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 19-3.03F with:

01-20-12

Do not backfill over or place material over slurry cement backfill until 4 hours after placement. When concrete sand is used as aggregate and the in-place material is free draining, you may start backfilling as soon as the surface water is gone.

### Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Before you excavate for the installation of ground anchors in a wall zone:

- 1. Complete stability testing
- 2. Obtain authorization of test data

# Replace the 2nd sentence of the 7th paragraph of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Stop construction in unstable areas until remedial measures have been taken. Remedial measures must be submitted and authorized.

### Add between the 8th and 9th paragraphs of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

When your excavation and installation methods result in a discontinuous wall along any soil nail row, the ends of the structurally completed wall section must extend beyond the ends of the next lower excavation lift by a distance equal to twice the lift height. Maintain temporary slopes at the ends of each wall section to ensure slope stability.

### Replace the 9th paragraph of section 19-3.03K:

01-20-12

Do not excavate to the next underlying excavation lift until the following conditions have been attained for the portion of the soil nail or ground anchor wall in the current excavation lift:

- 1. Soil nails or ground anchors are installed and grouted.
- 2. Reinforced shotcrete facing is constructed.

01-18-13

3. Grout and shotcrete have cured for at least 72 hours.

01-20-12

- 4. Specified tests are complete for that portion of wall and the results are authorized.
- 5. Soil nail facing anchorages are attached or ground anchors are locked off.

# Replace the 2nd sentence in the 7th paragraph of section 19-3.04 with:

01-18-13

Structure excavation more than 0.5 foot from the depth shown is paid for as a work-character change if you request an adjustment or the Engineer orders an adjustment.

# Replace "Contract completion time" in the 8th paragraph of section 19-6.03D with:

10-19-12

work completion date

### Add to section 19:

01-18-13

19-10-19-20 RESERVED

^^^^^^

### **20 LANDSCAPE**

10-19-12

10-19-12

Add "preparing holes," before "and" in the 1st paragraph of section 20-7.01A.

# Replace "and handling" in the 1st paragraph of section 20-7.03A with:

handling, and preparing holes

10-19-12

## Replace the 1st paragraph of section 20-7.03D with:

10-19-12

The location of all plants is as shown unless the Engineer designates otherwise. If the Engineer designates the location of plants, the location will be marked by stakes, flags, or other markers.

### Replace item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 20-7.03l(1) with:

1. Preparing holes and planting plants

10-19-12

10-19-12

Delete "Prepare Hole," in the last paragraph of section 20-7.04.

^^^^^^

## 21 EROSION CONTROL

04-19-13

Replace ", bonded fiber matrix, and polymer-stabilized fiber matrix" in the 1st paragraph of section 21-1.01B with:

and bonded fiber matrix

04-20-12

Delete the last paragraph of section 21-1.02E.

04-20-12

Replace section 21-1.02F(2) with:

21-1.02F(2) Reserved

04-20-12

Replace section 21-1.02J with:

04-20-12

21-1.02J Reserved

# Replace the row for organic matter content in the table in the 4th paragraph of section 21-1.02M with:

			01-18-13
Organic matter	TMECC 05.07-A	30–100	
content	Loss-on-ignition organic matter method (LOI)		
	% dry weight basis		

# Replace the paragraph in section 21-1.02P with:

10-19-12

Fiber roll must be a premanufactured roll filled with rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior, or coconut fiber. Fiber roll must be covered with biodegradable jute, sisal, or coir fiber netting secured tightly at each end and must be one of the following:

- 1. 8 to 10 inches in diameter and at least 1.1 lb/ft
- 2. 10 to 12 inches in diameter and at least 3 lb/ft

Fiber roll must have a minimum functional longevity of 1 year.

### Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 21-1.03A:

01-18-13

Remove and dispose of trash, debris, and weeds in areas to receive erosion control materials.

Remove and dispose of loose rocks larger than 2-1/2 inches in maximum dimension unless otherwise authorized.

Protect the traveled way, sidewalks, lined drainage channels, and existing vegetation from overspray of hydraulically-applied material.

# Replace section 21-1.03B with:

01-18-13

### 21-1.03B Reserved

Replace "3 passes" in item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 21-1.03G with:

04-19-13

2 passes

### Replace section 21-1.03I with:

04-20-12

# 21-1.03I Reserved

### Add between the 4th and 5th paragraphs of section 21-1.03P:

10-19-12

If soil conditions do not permit driving the stakes into the soil, drill pilot holes to facilitate driving of the stakes.

01-18-13

Delete the 1st and 2nd sentences of the 3rd paragraph in section 21-1.04.

^^^^^

# DIVISION IV SUBBASES AND BASES 29 TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

04-20-12

Replace "section 68-4.02C" in the 6th paragraph of section 29-1.03A with:

04-20-12

section 64-4.03

^^^^^^

Replace section 30 with:

04-20-12

### 30 RECLAIMED PAVEMENTS

04-20-12 **30-1 GENERAL** 

### **30-1.01 GENERAL**

Section 30 includes specifications for reclaiming the pavement section and constructing a base.

30-2 FULL DEPTH RECLAIMED—FOAMED ASPHALT

Reserved

30-3-30-6 RESERVED

^^^^^^

# DIVISION V SURFACINGS AND PAVEMENTS 37 BITUMINOUS SEALS

01-18-13

Replace section 37-1.01 with:

01-18-13

**37-1.01 GENERAL** 

37-1.01A Summary

Section 37-1 includes general specifications for applying bituminous seals.

37-1.01B Definitions

Reserved

37-1.01C Submittals

Reserved

37-1.01D Quality Control and Assurance

37-1.01D(1) General

Reserved

# 37-1.01D(2) Prepaving Conference

For seal coats and micro-surfacing, schedule a prepaving conference at a mutually agreed upon time and place to meet with the Engineer.

Prepaving conference attendees must sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. The prepaving conference must be attended by your:

1. Project superintendent

- 2. Paving construction foreman
- 3. Traffic control foreman

### Be prepared to discuss:

- 1. Quality control
- 2. Acceptance testing
- 3. Placement
- 4. Training on placement methods
- 5. Checklist of items for proper placement
- 6. Unique issues specific to the project, including:
  - 6.1. Weather
  - 6.2. Alignment and geometrics
  - 6.3. Traffic control issues
  - 6.4. Haul distances
  - 6.5. Presence and absence of shaded areas
  - 6.6. Any other local issues

### **37-1.02 MATERIALS**

Not Used

### 37-1.03 CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

### **37-1.04 PAYMENT**

Not Used

# Replace "Reserved" in section 37-2.01D(1) with:

01-18-13

Aggregate suppliers, chip spreader operators, emulsion distributor, and for coated chips, the coated chips producer must attend the prepaving conference.

### Add to section 37-2.03A:

04-20-12

If you fail to place the permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings within the specified time, the Department withholds 50 percent of the estimated value of the seal coat work completed that has not received permanent traffic stripes and pavement markings.

### Add to section 37-3.01D(1):

01-18-13

Micro-surfacing spreader operators must attend the prepaving conference.

# 

### 39 HOT MIX ASPHALT

02-22-13 Add to section 39-1.01B:

02-22-13

processed RAP: RAP that has been fractionated.

substitution rate: Amount of RAP aggregate substituted for virgin aggregate in percent.

binder replacement: Amount of RAP binder in OBC in percent.

surface course: Upper 0.2 feet of HMA exclusive of OGFC.

# Add to the end of the paragraph in section 39-1.02A:

10-19-12

as shown

### Replace the paragraphs in section 39-1.02F with:

02-22-13

# 39-1.02F(1) General

You may produce HMA Type A or B using RAP. HMA produced using RAP must comply with the specifications for HMA, except aggregate quality specifications do not apply to RAP. You may substitute RAP at a substitution rate not exceeding 25 percent of the aggregate blend. Do not use RAP in OGFC and RHMA-G.

Assign the substitution rate of RAP aggregate for virgin aggregate with the JMF submittal. The JMF must include the percent of RAP used.

Provide enough space for meeting RAP handling requirements at your facility. Provide a clean, graded, well-drained area for stockpiles. Prevent material contamination and segregation.

If RAP is from multiple sources, blend the RAP thoroughly and completely. RAP stockpiles must be homogeneous.

Isolate the processed RAP stockpiles from other materials. Store processed RAP in conical or longitudinal stockpiles. Processed RAP must not be agglomerated or be allowed to congeal in large stockpiles.

AASHTO T 324 (Modified) is AASHTO T 324, "Hamburg Wheel-Track Testing of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)," with the following parameters:

- 1. Target air voids must equal 7 ± 1 percent
- 2. Number of test specimens must be 4
- 3. Test specimen must be a 6-inch gyratory compacted specimen
- 4. Test temperature must be set at 140 ± 2 degrees F
- 5. Measurements for impression must be taken at every 100 passes
- 6. Inflection point defined as the number of wheel passes at the intersection of the creep slope and the stripping slope
- 7. Testing shut off must be set at 25,000 passes

### 39-1.02F(2) Substitution Rate of 15 Percent or Less

For a RAP substitution rate of 15 percent or less, you may stockpile RAP during the entire project.

### 39-1.02F(3) Substitution Rate Greater than 15 Percent

For a RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, fractionate RAP into 2 sizes, a coarse fraction RAP retained on 1/4-inch screen and a fine fraction RAP passing 1/4-inch screen.

Sample and test processed RAP at a minimum frequency of 1 sample per 1000 tons with a minimum of 6 samples for each processed RAP stockpile. The asphalt binder content and specific gravity must meet the processed RAP quality characteristics. If a processed RAP stockpile is augmented, sample and test processed RAP quality characteristics at a minimum frequency of 1 sample per 500 tons of augmented RAP.

The processed RAP asphalt binder content must be within  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the average processed RAP stockpile asphalt binder content when tested under ASTM D 2172, Method B. If a new processed RAP stockpile is required, the average binder content of the new processed RAP stockpile must be within  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the average binder content of the original processed RAP stockpile.

The maximum specific gravity for processed RAP must be within  $\pm$  0.06 when tested under California Test 309 of the average maximum specific gravity reported on page 4 of your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form.

# Replace "less than 10 percent" in note "b" in the table in the 5th paragraph of section 39-1.02E with:

01-20-12

10 percent or less

### Replace items 7 and 8 in the 5th paragraph of section 39-1.03A with:

02-22-13

- 7. Substitution rate by more than 5 percent if your assigned RAP substitution rate is 15 percent or less
- 8. Substitution rate by more than 3 percent if your assigned RAP substitution rate is greater than 15 percent
- 9. Average binder content by more than 2 percent from the average binder content of the original processed RAP stockpile used in the mix design
- 10. Maximum specific gravity of processed RAP by more than ±0.060 from the average maximum specific gravity of processed RAP reported on page 4 of your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form
- 11. Any material in the JMF

# Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.03B with:

02-22-13

Perform a mix design that produces HMA with the values for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

**HMA Mix Design Requirements** 

Quality characteristic	Test		HMA ty	/ре
	method	Α	В	RHMA-G
Air void content (%)	California	4.0	4.0	Section 39-1.03B
	Test 367			
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)	California			
No. 4 grading	Test 367	17.0	17.0	
3/8" grading		15.0	15.0	
1/2" grading		14.0	14.0	18.0–23.0
3/4" grading		13.0	13.0	18.0–23.0
Voids filled with asphalt (%)	California			Note a
No. 4 grading	Test 367	65.0–75.0	65.0-75.0	
3/8" grading		65.0–75.0	65.0-75.0	
1/2" grading		65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0	
3/4" grading		65.0-75.0	65.0-75.0	
Dust proportion	California			Note a
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings	Test 367	0.6-1.2	0.6-1.2	
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	
Stabilometer value (min.)	California			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings	Test 366	30	30	
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Report this value in the JMF submittal.

For RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, the mix design must comply with the additional quality characteristics shown in the following table:

# Additional HMA Mix Design Requirements for RAP Substitution Rate Greater Than 15 Percent

Quality characteristic	Test method		HMA type	
		Α	В	RHMA-G
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO			
(minimum number of passes at 0.5	T 324			
inch average rut depth)	(Modified) <sup>a</sup>			
PG-58		10,000	10,000	
PG-64		15,000	15,000	
PG-70		20,000	20,000	
PG-76 or higher		25,000	25,000	
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO			
(inflection point minimum number of	T 324			
passes)	(Modified) <sup>a</sup>			
PG-58		10,000	10,000	
PG-64		10,000	10,000	
PG-70		12,500	12,500	
PG-76 or higher		15000	15000	
Moisture susceptibility	California	120	120	
(minimum dry strength, psi)	Test 371 <sup>a</sup>	120	120	
Moisture susceptibility	California	70	70	
(tensile strength ration, %)	Test 371 <sup>a</sup>	70	70	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Test plant produced HMA.

For HMA with RAP, the maximum binder replacement must be 25.0 percent of OBC for surface course and 40.0 percent of OBC for lower courses.

For HMA with a binder replacement less than or equal to 25 percent of OBC, you may request that the PG asphalt binder grade with upper and lower temperature classifications be reduced by 6 degrees C from the specified grade.

For HMA with a binder replacement greater than 25 percent but less than or equal to 40 percent of OBC, you must use a PG asphalt binder grade with upper and lower temperature classifications reduced by 6 degrees C from the specified grade.

# Replace item 4 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.03C with:

4. JMF renewal on a Caltrans Job Mix Formula Renewal form, if applicable

01-20-12

### Add after the last paragraph of section 39-1.03C:

02-22-13

For RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, submit with the JMF submittal:

- 1. California Test 371 tensile strength ratio and minimum dry strength test results
- 2. AASHTO T 324 (Modified) test results

For RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, submit California Test 371 and AASHTO T 324 (Modified) test results to the Engineer and to:

Moisture\_Tests@dot.ca.gov

### Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

04-20-12

Use the OBC specified on your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form. No adjustments to asphalt binder content are allowed. Based on your testing and production experience, you may submit an adjusted aggregate gradation TV on a *Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal* form before verification testing. Aggregate gradation TV must be within the TV limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables.

### Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 39-1.03E:

04-20-12

Asphalt binder set point for HMA must be the OBC specified on your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form. When RAP is used, asphalt binder set point for HMA must be:

Asphalt Binder Set Point = 
$$\frac{\frac{BC_{OBC}}{\left(1 - \frac{BC_{OBC}}{100}\right)} - R_{RAP} \left[\frac{BC_{RAP}}{\left(1 - \frac{BC_{RAP}}{100}\right)}\right]}{\frac{BC_{OBC}}{\left(1 - \frac{BC_{OBC}}{100}\right)}}$$

Where:

BC<sub>OBC</sub> = optimum asphalt binder content, percent based on total weight of mix

 $R_{RAP} = RAP$  ratio by weight of aggregate

BC<sub>BAP</sub> = asphalt binder content of RAP, percent based on total weight of RAP mix

# Replace item 4 in the list in the 8th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

04-20-12

- 4. HMA quality specified in the table titled "HMA Mix Design Requirements" except:
  - 4.1. Air void content, design value ±2.0 percent
  - 4.2. Voids filled with asphalt, report only
  - 4.3. Dust proportion, report only

### Replace the 12th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

04-20-12

If tests on plant-produced samples do not verify the JMF, the Engineer notifies you and you must submit a new JMF or submit an adjusted JMF based on your testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in aggregate gradation TV within the TV limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables.

### Replace the 14th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

01-20-12

A verified JMF is valid for 12 months.

### Replace the last sentence in the 15th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

01-20-12

This deduction does not apply to verifications initiated by the Engineer or JMF renewal.

### Replace the 16th paragraph of section 39-1.03E with:

02-22-13

Except for RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent, for any HMA produced under the QC/QA process the Department does not use California Test 371 test results for verification.

## Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 39-1.03F:

04-20-12

Target asphalt binder content on your Contractor *Job Mix Formula Proposal* form and the OBC specified on your *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form must be the same.

01-20-12

# Delete the 4th paragraph of section 39-1.03F.

### Replace items 3 and 5 in the list in the 6th paragraph of section 39-1.03F with:

01-20-12

- 3. Engineer verifies each proposed JMF renewal within 20 days of receiving verification samples.
- 5. For each HMA type and aggregate gradation specified, the Engineer verifies at the Department's expense 1 proposed JMF renewal within a 12-month period.

### Add between the 6th and 7th paragraphs of section 39-1.03F:

01-20-12

The most recent aggregate quality test results within the past 12 months may be used for verification of JMF renewal or the Engineer may perform aggregate quality tests for verification of JMF renewal.

### Replace section 39-1.03G with:

04-20-12

### 39-1.03G Job Mix Formula Modification

For an accepted JMF, you may change asphalt binder source one time during production.

Submit your modified JMF request a minimum of 3 business days before production. Each modified JMF submittal must consist of:

- 1. Proposed modified JMF on Contractor Job Mix Formula Proposal form
- Mix design records on Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data form for the accepted JMF to be modified
- 3. JMF verification on Hot Mix Asphalt Verification form for the accepted JMF to be modified
- 4. Quality characteristics test results for the modified JMF as specified in section 39-1.03B. Perform tests at the mix design OBC as shown on the *Contractor Asphalt Mix Design Data* form
- 5. If required, California Test 371 test results for the modified JMF.

With an accepted modified JMF submittal, the Engineer verifies each modified JMF within 5 business days of receiving all verification samples. If California Test 371 is required, the Engineer tests for California Test 371 within 10 days of receiving verification samples.

The Engineer verifies the modified JMF after the modified JMF HMA is placed on the project and verification samples are taken within the first 750 tons following sampling requirements in section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification." The Engineer tests verification samples for compliance with:

- 1. Stability as shown in the table titled "HMA Mix Design Requirements"
- 2. Air void content at design value ±2.0 percent
- 3. Voids in mineral aggregate as shown in the table titled "HMA Mix Design Requirements"
- 4. Voids filled with asphalt, report only

### 5. Dust proportion, report only

If the modified JMF is verified, the Engineer revises your *Hot Mix Asphalt Verification* form to include the new asphalt binder source. Your revised form will have the same expiration date as the original form.

If a modified JMF is not verified, stop production and any HMA placed using the modified JMF is rejected.

The Engineer deducts \$2,000 from payments for each modified JMF verification. The Engineer deducts an additional \$2,000 for each modified JMF verification that requires California Test 371.

### Add to section 39-1.03:

01-20-12

### 39-1.03H Job Mix Formula Acceptance

You may start HMA production if:

- 1. The Engineer's review of the JMF shows compliance with the specifications.
- 2. The Department has verified the JMF within 12 months before HMA production.
- 3. The Engineer accepts the verified JMF.

# Replace "3 days" in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.04A with:

3 business days

01-20-12

### Replace the 2nd sentence in the 2nd paragraph of section 39-1.04A with:

01-20-12

During production, take samples under California Test 125. You may sample HMA from:

# Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 39-1.04E with:

02-22-13

For RAP substitution rate of 15 percent or less, sample RAP once daily.

For RAP substitution rate of greater than 15percent, sample processed RAP twice daily.

Perform QC testing for processed RAP aggregate gradation under California Test 367, appendix B, and submit the results with the combined aggregate gradation.

### Replace "5 days" in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.06 with:

01-20-12

5 business days

# Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 39-1.08A with:

04-20-12

During production, you may adjust hot or cold feed proportion controls for virgin aggregate and RAP.

### Add to section 39-1.08A:

04-20-12

During production, asphalt binder set point for HMA Type A, HMA Type B, HMA Type C, and RHMA-G must be the OBC shown in *Contractor Hot Mix Asphalt Design Data* form. For OGFC, asphalt binder set

point must be the OBC shown on *Caltrans Hot Mix Asphalt Verification* form. If RAP is used, asphalt binder set point for HMA must be calculated as specified in section 39-1.03E.

02-22-13

For RAP substitution rate of 15 percent or less, you may adjust the RAP by ±5 percent.

For RAP substitution greater than 15, you may adjust the RAP by ±3 percent.

04-20-12

You must request adjustments to the plant asphalt binder set point based on new RAP stockpiles average asphalt binder content. Do not adjust the HMA plant asphalt binder set point until authorized.

### Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 39-1.08B with:

09-16-11

Asphalt rubber binder must be from 375 to 425 degrees F when mixed with aggregate.

# Replace section 39-1.11 with:

01-18-13

### 39-1.11 CONSTRUCTION

### 39-1.11A General

Do not place HMA on wet pavement or a frozen surface.

You may deposit HMA in a windrow and load it in the paver if:

- 1. Paver is equipped with a hopper that automatically feeds the screed
- 2. Loading equipment can pick up the windrowed material and deposit it in the paver hopper without damaging base material
- 3. Activities for deposit, pickup, loading, and paving are continuous
- 4. HMA temperature in the windrow does not fall below 260 degrees F

You may place HMA in 1 or more layers on areas less than 5 feet wide and outside the traveled way, including shoulders. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce uniform smoothness and texture.

HMA handled, spread, or windrowed must not stain the finished surface of any improvement, including pavement.

Do not use petroleum products such as kerosene or diesel fuel to release HMA from trucks, spreaders, or compactors.

HMA must be free of:

- 1. Segregation
- 2. Coarse or fine aggregate pockets
- 3. Hardened lumps

### 39-1.11B Longitudinal Joints

# 39-1.11B(1) General

Longitudinal joints in the top layer must match specified lane edges. Alternate the longitudinal joint offsets in the lower layers at least 0.5 foot from each side of the specified lane edges. You may request other longitudinal joint placement patterns.

A vertical longitudinal joint of more than 0.15 ft is not allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to traffic.

For HMA thickness of 0.15 ft or less, the distance between the ends of the adjacent surfaced lanes at the end of each day's work must not be greater than can be completed in the following day of normal paving.

For HMA thickness greater than 0.15 ft, you must place HMA on adjacent traveled way lanes so that at the end of each work shift the distance between the ends of HMA layers on adjacent lanes is from 5 to 10 feet. Place additional HMA along the transverse edge at each lane's end and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes. Hand rake and compact the additional HMA to form temporary conforms. You may place Kraft paper or another authorized bond breaker under the conform tapers to facilitate the taper removal when paving operations resume.

### 39-1.11B(2) Tapered Notched Wedge

For divided highways with an HMA lift thickness greater than 0.15 foot, you may construct a 1-foot wide tapered notched wedge joint as a longitudinal joint between adjacent lanes open to traffic. A vertical notch of 0.75 inch maximum must be placed at the top and bottom of the tapered wedge.

The tapered notched wedge must retain its shape while exposed to traffic. Pave the adjacent lane within 1 day.

Construct the tapered portion of the tapered notched wedge with an authorized strike-off device. The strike-off device must provide a uniform slope and must not restrict the main screed of the paver.

You may use a device attached to the screed to construct longitudinal joints that will form a tapered notched wedge in a single pass. The tapered notched wedge must be compacted to a minimum of 91 percent compaction.

Perform QC testing on the completed tapered notch wedge joint as follows:

- 1. Perform field compaction tests at the rate of 1 test for each 750-foot section along the joint. Select random locations for testing within each 750-foot section.
- 2. Perform field compaction tests at the centerline of the joint, 6 inches from the upper vertical notch, after the adjacent lane is placed and before opening the pavement to traffic.
- 3. Determine maximum density test results.
- 4. Determine percent compaction of the longitudinal joint as the ratio of the average of the field compaction values and the maximum density test results.

For HMA under QC/QA construction process, the additional quality control compaction results associated with the tapered notch wedge will not be included in the computation of any quality factor and process control.

For acceptance of the completed tapered notch wedge joint, take two 4- or 6-inch diameter cores 6 inches from the upper vertical notch of the completed longitudinal joint for every 3,000 feet at locations designated by the Engineer. Take cores after the adjacent lane is placed and before opening the pavement to traffic. Cores must be taken in the presence of the Engineer and must be marked to identify the test sites. Submit the cores. One core will be used for determination of the field density and 1 core will be used for dispute resolution. The Engineer determines:

- Field compaction by measuring the bulk specific gravity of the cores under California Test 308, Method A
- 2. Percent compaction as the ratio of the average of the bulk specific gravity of the core for each day's production to the maximum density test value

For HMA under QC/QA construction process, the additional quality assurance testing by the Engineer to determine field compaction associated with the tapered notch wedge will not be included in the Engineer's verification testing and in the computation of any quality factor and process control.

Determine percent compaction values each day the joint is completed and submit values within 24 hours of testing. If the percent compaction of 1 day's production is less than 91 percent, that day's notched wedge joint is rejected. Discontinue placement of the tapered notched wedge and notify the Engineer of changes you will make to your construction process in order to meet the specifications.

For HMA under QC/QA construction process, quantities of HMA placed in the completed longitudinal joint will have a quality factor QF<sub>QC5</sub> of 1.0.

# 39-1.11C Widening Existing Pavement

If widening existing pavement, construct new pavement structure to match the elevation of the existing pavement's edge before placing HMA over the existing pavement.

### 39-1.11D Shoulders, Medians, and Other Road Connections

Until the adjoining through lane's top layer has been paved, do not pave the top layer of:

- Shoulders
- 2. Tapers
- 3. Transitions
- 4. Road connections
- 5. Driveways
- 6. Curve widenings
- 7. Chain control lanes
- 8. Turnouts
- 9. Turn pockets

If the number of lanes changes, pave each through lane's top layer before paving a tapering lane's top layer. Simultaneous to paving a through lane's top layer, you may pave an adjoining area's top layer, including shoulders. Do not operate spreading equipment on any area's top layer until completing final compaction.

### 39-1.11E Leveling

If leveling with HMA is specified, fill and level irregularities and ruts with HMA before spreading HMA over the base, existing surfaces, or bridge decks. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce uniform smoothness and texture. HMA used to change an existing surface's cross slope or profile is not paid for as HMA (leveling).

If placing HMA against the edge of existing pavement, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material.

### 39-1.11F Compaction

Rolling must leave the completed surface compacted and smooth without tearing, cracking, or shoving. Complete finish rolling activities before the pavement surface temperature is:

- 1. Below 150 degrees F for HMA with unmodified binder
- 2. Below 140 degrees F for HMA with modified binder
- 3. Below 200 degrees F for RHMA-G

If a vibratory roller is used as a finish roller, turn the vibrator off.

Do not use a pneumatic-tired roller to compact RHMA-G.

For Standard and QC/QA construction processes, if 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified, you may use a 1/2-inch aggregate grading if the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and less than 0.20 foot thick.

Spread and compact HMA under sections 39-3.03 and 39-3.04 if any of the following applies:

- 1. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot.
- 2. Specified paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified and used.
- 3. You spread and compact at:
  - 3.1. Asphalt concrete surfacing replacement areas
  - 3.2. Leveling courses
  - 3.3. Areas for which the Engineer determines conventional compaction and compaction measurement methods are impeded

Do not open new HMA pavement to public traffic until its mid-depth temperature is below 160 degrees F.

If you request and if authorized, you may cool HMA Type A and Type B with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under section 17-3.

Spread sand at a rate from 1 to 2 lb/sq yd on new RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with section 90-1.02C(4)(c). Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

### Replace the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 39-1.12C with:

07-20-12

On tangents and horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the Pl<sub>0</sub> must be at most 2.5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

On horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature between 1,000 feet and 2,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions, the PI<sub>0</sub> must be at most 5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

### Add to section 39-1.12:

01-20-12

### 39-1.12E Reserved

### Add to section 39-1.14:

01-20-12

Prepare the area to receive HMA for miscellaneous areas and dikes, including any excavation and backfill as needed.

### Replace "6.8" in item 3 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 39-1.14 with:

04-20-12

6.4

# Replace "6.0" in item 3 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 39-1.14 with:

04-20-12

5.7

### Replace "6.8" in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.15B with:

04-20-12

6.4

### Replace "6.0" in the 1st paragraph of section 39-1.15B with:

04-20-12

5.7

### Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.02B with:

02-22-13

Perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

Minimum Quality Control—Standard Construction Process

Coulity characteristic characteris			uality Control	—Standard C	onstruction P	rocess	
Aggregate gradution	Quality	Test	Minimum		HMA	type	
Aggregate   California gradation"   Test 202   Tolerance	characteristic	method					
Aggregate gradation				Α	В	RHMA-G	OGFC
Test 202   Tolerance   Toler			frequency				
Sand equivalent (min)	Aggregate	California	1 per 750	JMF ±	JMF ±	JMF ±	
Sand equivalent (min)	gradation <sup>a</sup>	Test 202	tons and	Tolerance <sup>b</sup>	Tolerance <sup>b</sup>	Tolerance <sup>b</sup>	Tolerance <sup>b</sup>
Test 217	Sand equivalent	California	any	47	42		
Asphalt binder content (%)   Test 379   or 382   California content (%, max)   Test 226 for 370   Test 366   Stabilometer value (min)   Test 366   Susiness day, (min.)   Test 367   Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min)   Chairsing plants and batch mixing plants and batch mixing plants are solved afaces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face loss Angeles Rattler (%, max)   California rest 205   California re	(min) <sup>c</sup>	Test 217	remaining				
Test 379	Asphalt binder	California	part at the	JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ± 0.40	JMF ± 0.40
HMA moisture   California   Test 226   or 370		Test 379	end of the				
Content (%, max)  Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) de	, ,	or 382	project				
Content (%, max)  Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) and selection of the stable of the selection	HMA moisture	California	1 per 2,500	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density). and the second particles (% min). The second part	content (%, max)	Test 226	tons but				
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density). **  The reflection of the particle of the parti	, , ,	or 370	not less				
Field compaction (% max. theoretical density) in theoretical density) in theoretical density) in theoretical density) in the continuous mixing plants and BAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing pl			than 1 per				
(% max. theoretical density).6.  Stabilometer value (min) <sup>5</sup> No. 4 and 3/8* gradings 1/2* and 3/4* gradings 1/4* gra			paving day				
theoretical density) <sup>6,5</sup> Stabilometer value (min) <sup>c</sup> No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings 1/4" gradings 1/4" and 3/4" gradings 1/4"	Field compaction	QC plan	2 per	91–97	91–97	91–97	
Stabilometer   Stabilometer   Value (min)°   No. 4 and 3/8" gradings   1/2" and 3/4" gradings   1/2" and 3/4" gradings   No. 4 and 3/4" gradings   1/2" and 3/4" gradings   No. 4 and 3/4" gradings	(% max.		business				
Stabilometer value (min)° No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings  Air void content (%)s¹¹ Test 366  Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and BAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants and bat	theoretical		day (min.)				
value (min)°         No. 4 and 3/8" gradings         Test 366         tons or 2 per 5 business days, whichever is greater         30         30             Air void content (%)°.1         California Test 367         California Test 367         4 ± 2         TV ± 2            Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch	density) <sup>a,e</sup>						
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" signated particles continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plan							
gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings  Air void content (%)c-1"  Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and Batch mixing plants and Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min)  One fractured faces  Fine aggregate (%, min)  (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.)  One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max)  Loss at 100  California Test 211  business days, whichever adays, whichever is greater 4 ± 2		Test 366					
1/2" and 3/4" gradings				30	30		
Air void content (%)°-1° Test 367 Aggregate Moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants and batc							
Air void content (%).**  Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants?  Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  California Test 226 or 370  2 per day during production  3 production  5 production  2 per day during production				37	35	23	
Continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing production and batch mixing plants and batch mixing plants and batch mixing plants and batch mixing production and batch mixing plants and batch mixi							
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing p	Air void content		is greater	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	$TV \pm 2$	
moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants and							
at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plan							
mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing production  Test 205  As  designated in the QC plan. At least once per project  plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90  To 90  Los Angeles  Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100							
RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants 9  Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min)  One fractured faces Time aggregate (%, min)  (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattller (%, max) Loss at 100  California Test 205  California Test 205  90 25 90 75 90		or 370					
content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants and batch mixing plants and batch mixing plants are percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min)  One fractured face  Two fractured faces  Fine aggregate (%, min)  (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.)  One fractured face  Los Angeles  Rattler (%, max)  Loss at 100  California Test 205  California Test 211  Droduction  Production  Procuct Product Pr							
continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants and b							
plants and batch mixing plants <sup>9</sup> Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min) One fractured faces Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  California Test 205  90 25 90 75 12 12 12			production				
mixing plants <sup>9</sup> Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min)  One fractured faces Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min)  (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  California Test 205  90 25 90 75 12 12 12							
Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  California Test 205  90 25 90 75 12 12 12							
crushed particles coarse aggregate (%, min)  One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min)  (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  Test 205  90 25 90 75 90 75 90 75 12 12 12		California					
coarse aggregate (%, min) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  Paggregate  (%, min)  90 25 90 75  As designated in the QC plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90  90 12 12 12							
(%, min)       One fractured face       90       25        90         Two fractured faces       As       75        90       75         Fine aggregate (%, min)       designated in the QC plan. At least once retained on no. 8 sieve.)       plan. At least once per project       70       20       70       90         Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100       California Test 211       12        12       12       12		1681 203					
One fractured face Two fractured faces Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  Possible Project  As  designated in the QC plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90 75  75 75 76 77 77 78 78 79 79 70 90 70 90 70 90 70 90 70 90 70 90 70 90 70 90							
face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  Tost 211  As  As  designated in the QC plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90  75  75  75  75  75  76  77  78  79  70  70  70  70  70  70  70  70  70				gn	25		gn
Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  Fine aggregate (designated in the QC plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90 75  90 90 12 12 12					20		
faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  As designated in the QC plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90 90 12 12 12				75		90	75
Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  designated in the QC plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90 90 12 12 12			As	'			
(%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  in the QC plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90  70 90  12 12 12							
(Passing no. 4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  plan. At least once per project  70 20 70 90  12 12 12 12							
4 sieve and retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100							
retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face  Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  Per project 70 20 70 90  12 12 12			•				
no. 8 sieve.)       One fractured face       70       20       70       90         Los Angeles Rattler (%, max)       California Test 211       12        12       12							
One fractured face         70         20         70         90           Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100         California Test 211         12          12         12							
Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100  California Test 211 12 12 12				70	20	70	90
Rattler (%, max) Test 211	face						
Loss at 100 12 12 12	Los Angeles	California					
Loss at 100 12 12 12		Test 211					
rev.				12		12	12
	rev.						

1 1500	T	T	45		10	40
Loss at 500			45	50	40	40
rev. Flat and	California		Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
elongated	Test 235		neport only	neport only	neport only	neport only
particles (%, max	1031 200					
by weight @ 5:1)						
Fine aggregate	California		45	45	45	
angularity (%,	Test 234					
min) <sup>h</sup>						
Voids filled with	California					
asphalt (%)	Test 367					
No. 4 grading			65.0-75.0	65.0-75.0		
3/8" grading			65.0-75.0	65.0-75.0	Report only	
1/2" grading			65.0-75.0	65.0-75.0		
3/4" grading			65.0-75.0	65.0-75.0		
Voids in mineral	California					
aggregate (%	Test 367					
min) <sup>i</sup>						
No. 4 grading			17.0	17.0		
3/8" grading			15.0	15.0		
1/2" grading			14.0	14.0	18.0–23.0	
3/4" grading			13.0	13.0	18.0–23.0	
Dust proportion	California					
No. 4 and 3/8"	Test 367		0.6-1.2	0.6-1.2		
gradings					Report only	
1/2" and 3/4"			0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2		
gradings						
Hamburg wheel	AASHTO	,				
track	T 324	1 per				
(minimum number	(Modified)	10,000				
of passes at 0.5		tons or 1				
inch average rut		per project				
depth) <sup>1</sup> PG-58		whichever	10,000	10,000		
PG-64		is more	15,000	15,000		
PG-70			20,000	20,000		
PG-76 or higher			25,000	25,000		
Hamburg wheel	AASHTO		20,000	20,000		
track	T 324	1 per				
(inflection point	(Modified)	10,000				
minimum number	(meamea)	tons or 1				
of passes)		per project				
PG-58		whichever	10,000	10,000		
PG-64		is more	10,000	10,000		
PG-70			12,500	12,500		
PG-76 or higher			15000	15000		
Moisture	California	For RAP				
susceptibility	Test 371	≥15%				
(minimum dry		1 per				
strength, psi) <sup>j</sup>		10,000	120	120		
		tons or 1	120	120		
		per project				
		whichever				
	0 111	is greater				
Moisture	California	For RAP				
susceptibility	Test 371	≥15%	70	70		
(tensile strength		1 per	70	70		
ration, %) <sup>J</sup>		10,000				
		tons or 1				

		per project whichever is greater				
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12		12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and Pl <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and Pl <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and Pl <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 375 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C			1,500– 4,000	1,500– 4,000
Asphalt modifier	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C			Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
CRM	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.04C			Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under California Test 367.

- 1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
- 2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.
- <sup>e</sup> To determine field compaction use:
  - 1. In-place density measurements using the method specified in your QC plan.
  - 2. California Test 309 to determine the maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

b The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> Determine field compaction for any of the following conditions:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>f</sup> Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>h</sup>The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

Report only.

Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

# Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-2.03A with:

02-22-13

The Department samples for acceptance testing and tests for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

	HMA Acceptance—Standard Construction Process								
Qua	ality cha	racteris	stic	Test			A type		
				method	Α	В	RHMA-G	OGFC	
Agg	regate (	gradatio	on <sup>a</sup>	California	JMF ±	JMF ±	JMF ±	JMF ±	
Sieve	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	Test 202	tolerance <sup>c</sup>	tolerance <sup>c</sup>	tolerance <sup>c</sup>	tolerance <sup>c</sup>	
1/2"	Χb			1					
3/8"		Χ							
No. 4			Х						
No. 8	Χ	Χ	Х						
No. 200	Х	Χ	Х						
Sand equ	uivalent	(min) <sup>o</sup>		California Test 217	47	42	47		
Asphalt b	oinder c	ontent	(%)	California Test 379 or 382	JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ± 0.40	JMF ± 0.40	
HMA mo (%, max)		ontent		California Test 226 or 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	
Field con theoretic	npactioi al densi	n (% m itv) <sup>e, f</sup>	ax.	California Test 375	91–97	91–97	91–97		
Stabilom	eter val	ue (mir	າ) <sup>d,</sup>	California					
No. 4	4 and 3/ and 3/4	'8" grac	dings	Test 366	30 37	30 35	 23		
Air void content (%) d, g		California Test 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	TV ± 2				
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (%, min) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (%, min) (Passing no. 4 sieve and		California Test 205	90 75	25 	 90	90 75			
One	retained on no. 8 sieve.) One fractured face			70	20	70	90		
Los Angeles Rattler (%, max) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.		California Test 211	12 45	 50	12 40	12 40			
Fine agg	regate a	angular	rity (%,	California Test 234	45	45	45		
Flat and (%, max				California Test 235	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only	
Voids filled with asphalt (%) No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading		California Test 367	65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0	Report only				
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min) <sup>i</sup> No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading		California Test 367	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	  18.0–23.0 18.0–23.0 Report only				
Dust pro	μοιτιστί			Camornia			i neport only	<u></u>	

No. 4 and 3/8" gradings	Test 367	0.6-1.2	0.6-1.2		
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2		
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO				
(minimum number of passes at	T 324				
0.5 inch average rut depth) <sup>J</sup>	(Modified)				
PG-58		10,000	10,000		
PG-64		15,000	15,000		
PG-70		20,000	20,000		
PG-76 or higher		25,000	25,000		
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO				
(inflection point minimum	T 324				
number of passes) <sup>J</sup>	(Modified)				
PG-58		10,000	10,000		
PG-64		10,000	10,000		
PG-70		12,500	12,500		
PG-76 or higher		15000	15000		
Moisture susceptibility	California	120	120		
(minimum dry strength, psi) <sup>J</sup>	Test 371	120	120		
Moisture susceptibility	California	70	70		
(tensile strength ration, %) <sup>j</sup>	Test 371	70	70		
Smoothness	Section	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot
	39-1.12	straight-	straight-	straight-	straight-
		edge,	edge, must	edge, must	edge and
		must	grind, and	grind, and	must grind
		grind, and	$PI_0$	$PI_0$	
		$Pl_0$			
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various			Section	Section
·				92-	92-1.01D(2)
				1.01D(2)	and section
				and section	39-1.02D
				39-1.02D	
Asphalt modifier	Various			Section	Section
				39-1.02D	39-1.02D
CRM	Various			Section	Section
				39-1.02D	39-1.02D

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under California Test 367

- 1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core.
- 2. California Test 309 to determine the maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

b "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer tests for the specified aggregate gradation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup> The Engineer determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:

<sup>1. 1/2-</sup>inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>f</sup> To determine field compaction, the Engineer uses:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>h</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

Report only.

Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

# Replace the 5th paragraph of section 39-2.03A with:

01-20-12

The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness if any of the following applies:

- 1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot.
- 2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.2 foot and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

# Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-3.02A with:

02-22-13

The Department samples for acceptance testing and tests for the quality characteristics shown in the following table:

**HMA Acceptance—Method Construction Process** 

				OGFC			
	JMF ± [	JMF ± [	JMF ± [	JMF ± [			
	tolerance <sup>o</sup>	tolerance <sup>D</sup>	tolerance <sup>D</sup>	tolerance <sup>b</sup>			
	47	42	47				
	JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ± 0.40	JMF ± 0.40			
	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0			
Test 366							
0 111	37	35	23				
Test 205	00	0.5		00			
				90			
	75		90	75			
	70	20	70	90			
California	70	20	70	30			
	12		12	12			
1631211		50		40			
California							
	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	IV ± 2				
California	4E	4E	4E				
Test 234	45	45	45				
California	Report	Roport only	Roport only	Report only			
Test 235	only	neport only	neport only	neport only			
Test 367							
			Report only				
			Troport orny				
0 "' '	65.0-/5.0	65.0-/5.0					
1 est 367	17.0	17.0					
			10 0 00 0				
California	13.0	13.0	10.0-23.0				
	06.12	06.12	Roport only	_			
1631307			i report offiny				
ΔΔΩΗΤΩ	0.0-1.2	0.0-1.2					
(Wickinga)	40.000	40.000					
	10,000	10,000					
	Test method California Test 202 California Test 217 California Test 379 or 382 California Test 226 or 370 California Test 366 California Test 205  California Test 205  California Test 205	Test method A California Test 202 California Test 217 California Test 379 or 382 California Test 226 or 370 California Test 205 California Test 205 California Test 205 California Test 211 California Test 211 California Test 367	Test method A B  California Test 202 tolerance toleranc	method         A         B         RHMA-G           California Test 202         JMF ± tolerance b         JMF ± tolerance b tolerance b tolerance b tolerance b tolerance b           California Test 217         JMF±0.40         JMF±0.40         JMF±0.40           Test 379 or 382         JMF±0.40         JMF±0.40         JMF±0.40           California Test 226 or 370         1.0         1.0         1.0           California Test 366         30         30            California Test 205         90         25            70         20         70           California Test 367         4±2         4±2         TV±2           California Test 234         45         45         45           California Test 235         Report only         Report only         Report only           California Test 367         Report only         Report only         Report only           California Test 367         17.0             California Test 367         17.0         17.0            California Test 367         15.0             California Test 367         15.0			

PG-70		20,000	20,000		
PG-76 or higher		25,000	25,000		
Hamburg wheel track	AASHTO				
(inflection point minimum	T 324				
number of passes) <sup>g</sup>	(Modified)				
PG-58		10,000	10,000		
PG-64		10,000	10,000		
PG-70		12,500	12,500		
PG-76 or higher		15000	15000		
Moisture susceptibility	California	120	120		
(minimum dry strength, psi) <sup>g</sup>	Test 371	120	120		
Moisture susceptibility	California	70	70		
(tensile strength ration, %) <sup>9</sup>	Test 371	70	70		
Smoothness	Section	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot
	39-1.12	straight-	straight-	straight-	straight-
		edge and	edge and	edge and	edge and
		must-grind	must-grind	must-grind	must-grind
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various			Section	Section
				92-	92-
				1.01D(2)	1.01D(2)
				and section	and section
				39-1.02D	39-1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various			Section	Section
				39-1.02D	39-1.02D
CRM	Various			Section	Section
				39-1.02D	39-1.02D

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under California Test 367.

## Replace "280 degrees F" in item 2 in the list in the 6th paragraph of section 39-3.04 with:

01-20-12

285 degrees F

## Replace "5,000" in the 5th paragraph of section 39-4.02C with:

02-22-13

10,000

## Replace the 7th paragraph of section 39-4.02C with:

02-22-13

Except for RAP substitution rate of greater than 15 percent, the Department does not use results from California Test 371 to determine specification compliance.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

Report only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

## Replace the 8th paragraph of section 39-4.02C with:

02-22-13

Comply with the values for the HMA quality characteristics and minimum random sampling and testing for quality control shown in the following table:

Minimum Quality Control—QC/QA Construction Process

Minimum Quality Control—QC/QA Construction Process									
Quality	Test	Minimum		HMA Type		Location	Maxi-		
characteristic	method	sampling				of	mum		
		and testing	Α	В	RHMA-G	sampling	report -ing		
		frequency	A	ь	HIIVIA-G		time		
		noquonoy					allow-		
							ance		
Aggregate	California		JMF ±	JMF ±	JMF ±	California			
gradationa	Test 202		tolerance b	tolerance <sup>b</sup>	tolerance <sup>b</sup>	Test 125			
			JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ±0.40	Loose			
Aanhalt	California					mix behind			
Asphalt binder	California Test 379					paver			
content (%)	or 382	1 per 750				See	24		
(70)	0. 002	tons				California	hours		
						Test 125			
Field									
compaction			00.00	00.00	04.00	00 :			
(% max. theoretical	QC plan		92–96	92–96	91–96	QC plan			
density) <sup>c,d</sup>									
Aggregate									
moisture									
content at									
continuous									
mixing plants	0 "					Stock-			
and RAP moisture	California Test 226	2 per day				piles or			
content at	or 370	during production				cold feed			
continuous	01 07 0	production				belts			
mixing plants									
and batch									
mixing									
plants <sup>e</sup>									
Sand equivalent	California	1 per 750	47	42	47	California	24		
(min) <sup>f</sup>	Test 217	tons	47	44	7/	Test 125	hours		
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		1 per							
HMA		2,500 tons							
moisture	California	but					24		
content	Test 226	not less	1.0	1.0	1.0		hours		
(%,max)	or 370	than 1 per				Loose			
		paving day				Mix			
Stabilometer		uay				Behind			
value (min) <sup>f</sup>		1 per				Paver			
	California	4,000 tons				See California			
No. 4 and	Test 366	or 2 per 5	30	30		Test 125	48		
3/8" gradings	1 331 333	business	07	0.5	00	1000120	hours		
1/2" and 3/4"		days,	37	35	23				
gradings Air void	California	whichever is greater							
content (%) <sup>f,g</sup>	Test 367	is greater	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	TV ± 2				
JOHN ( /0)	1031001				l				

Davisant of			I				
Percent of crushed							
particles							
coarse							
aggregate							
(% min.):							
One							
fractured			00	05			
face			90	25			
Two							
fractured	California		75		00	California	
faces	Test 205		75		90	Test 125	
Fine							
aggregate							
(% min)							
(Passing no.							
4 sieve and							
retained on							
no. 8 sieve):							
One							
fractured			70	20	70		
face							
Los Angeles Rattler (%							
max):							
Loss at 100	California	As desig-	12		12	California	
rev.	Test 211	nated in	12		12	Test 125	
Loss at 500		QC plan.	45	50	40		
rev.		QO pian.	10	00	40		48
Fine		At least					hours
aggregate	California	once per	45	45	45	California	
angularity	Test 234	project.	45	45	45	Test 125	
(% min) h							
Flat and							
elongated							
particle	California		Report	Report	Report	California	
(% max by	Test 235		only	only	only	Test 125	
weight @							
5:1)	0 111						
Voids filled	California						
with asphalt	Test 367						
(%)							
No. 4 grading					Report		
3/8" grading			65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0	only		
1/2" grading			65.0-75.0	65.0-75.0			
3/4" grading			65.0-75.0	65.0-75.0			
			65.0-75.0	65.0 <del>-</del> 75.0			
Voids in	California						
mineral	Test 367						
aggregate							
(% min.) <sup>i</sup>							
No. 4 grading							
3/8" grading			17.0	17.0			
1/2" grading			15.0	15.0			
3/4" grading			14.0	14.0	18.0–23.0		
			13.0	13.0	18.0–23.0		

		T			I	1	
Dust	California						
proportion <sup>'</sup>	Test 367						
					Report		
No. 4 and					only		
3/8" gradings			0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2	Offiny		
1/2" and 3/4"							
gradings			0.6–1.2	0.6-1.2			
Hamburg	AASHTO						
wheel track	T 324	1 per					
(minimum	(Modified)	10,000					
number of		tons or 1					
passes at 0.5		per project					
inch average		whichever					
rut depth) <sup>i</sup>		is greater					
PG-58		3	10,000	10,000			
PG-64			15,000	15,000			
PG-70			20,000	20,000			
PG-76 or			20,000	20,000			
higher			25,000	25,000			
Hamburg	AASHTO			-,			
wheel track	T 324	1 per					
(inflection	(Modified)	10,000					
point	(**************************************	tons or 1					
minimum		per project					
number of		whichever					
passes) <sup>j</sup>		is greater					
PG-58		3	10,000	10,000			
PG-64			10,000	10,000			
PG-70			12,500	12,500			
PG-76 or			, =, = ;	1_,000			
higher			15000	15000			
Moisture	California						
susceptibility	Test 371	1 per					
(minimum		10,000					
dry strength,		tons or 1	120	120			
psi) j		per project					
		whichever					
		is greater					
Moisture	California	1 per					
susceptibility	Test 371	10,000					
(tensile		tons or 1					
strength		per project	70	70	70		
ratio, %) <sup>j</sup>		whichever					
1 44.0, 70,		is greater					
Smoothness		3.04.0.	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot		
			straight-	straight-	straight-		
	Section		edge,	edge,	edge,		
	39-1.12		must-	must-	must-		
	33 1.12		grind, and	grind, and	grind, and		
			PI <sub>0</sub>	PI <sub>0</sub>	PI <sub>0</sub>		
Asphalt			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	Ŭ		
rubber binder	Section				1 500	Section	24
viscosity @					1,500-		
375 °F,	39-1.02D				4,000	39-1.02D	hours
centipoises							
CRM	Section				Section	Section	48
	39-1.02D				39-1.02D	39-1.02D	hours

<sup>b</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.

- 1. In-place density measurements using the method specified in your QC plan.
- 2. California Test 309 to determine the maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

#### Replace the 1st sentence in the 1st paragraph of section 39-4.03B(2) with:

01-20-12

For aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content, the minimum ratio of verification testing frequency to quality control testing frequency is 1:5.

Replace the 2nd "and" in the 7th paragraph of section 39-4.03B(2) with:

01-20-12

or

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under California Test 367.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:

<sup>1. 1/2-</sup>inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved is at least 0.15 foot.2. thickness is at least 0.20 foot.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> To determine field compaction use:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup> For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.

Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308. Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>h</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

Report only.

Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

## Replace the 1st paragraph of section 39-4.04A with:

02-22-13

The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for the following quality characteristics:

HMA Acceptance—QC/QA Construction Process

	HMA Acceptance—QC/QA Construction Process  dex										
Index	Qua	ality cha	aracteri	stic	Weight	Test		HMA type			
(i)				-ing	method						
					factor		A B RHM				
					(w)						
		Α	Aggrega	ate							
		g	radatio	n <sup>a</sup>							
	Sieve	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"							
1	1/2"	Χb			0.05	California		MF ± Tolerand	C C		
1	3/8"		Х		0.05	Test 202	3	ivii ± roleiand	.6		
1	No. 4			Χ	0.05						
2	No. 8	Χ	Χ	Χ	0.10						
3	No.	Х	Х	Х	0.15						
	200										
4	Asphal	t binder	conter	nt (%)	0.30	California	JMF±0.40	JMF±0.40	JMF ± 0.40		
						Test 379					
						or 382					
5	Field co			max.	0.40	California	92–96	92–96	91–96		
	theoret			e		Test 375					
	Sand e	quivale	nt (min	) †		California	47	42	47		
						Test 217					
	Stabilo	meter v	alue (n	nin) <sup>†</sup>		California					
	No. 4 and 3/8" gradings				Test 366	30	30				
	1/2" and 3/4" gradings					37	35	23			
	Air voic	d conter	าt (%) <sup>෦, เ</sup>	g		California	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	TV ± 2		
				Test 367							
				articles		California					
	coarse					Test 205					
		e fractu					90	25			
		o fractu					75		90		
	Fine ag										
		assing r									
		d retain	ed on N	No. 8							
		ve.)							70		
		e fractu					70	20	70		
	HMA m		conter	nt		California	1.0	1.0	1.0		
	(%, ma	X)				Test 226					
<del></del>	1.55 4	ada: F	) a #1 a == /-	0/		or 370					
1	Los An	geies F	ıaπıer (	%		California					
	max)	00 0+ 10	10 rcv			Test 211	10		10		
		s at 10					12 45	50	12 40		
	Loss at 500 rev.			California	45 45	45	45				
	Fine aggregate angularity			Test 234	45	45	40				
<del>                                     </del>	(% min) <sup>n</sup> Flat and elongated particle				California	Report	Report only	Report only			
		c by we				Test 235	only	i report only	ineport only		
		n miner				California	Offig				
1	(% min		aı ayyı	eyale		Test 367					
		<i>)</i> . 4 grac	lina			1681307	17.0	17.0			
1		. 4 gradir " gradir	_				15.0	15.0	18.0–23.0		
1		" gradir					14.0	14.0	18.0–23.0		
		" gradir					13.0	13.0	10.0 20.0		
	5	grauli	'9				10.0	10.0			

Voids filled with asphalt (%)	California Test 367			
No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	1001,007	65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0	65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0 65.0–75.0	Report only
Dust proportion No. 4 and 3/8" gradings	California Test 367	0.6–1.2 0.6–1.2	0.6–1.2 0.6–1.2	Report only
Hamburg Wheel Tracker (minimum number of passes at 0.5 inch average rut depth) i PG-58 PG-64 PG-70 PG-76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	
Hamburg Wheel Tracker (inflection point minimum number of passes)  PG-58 PG-64 PG-70 PG-76 or higher	AASHTO T 324 (Modified)	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	10,000 15,000 20,000 25,000	
Moisture susceptibility (minimum dry strength, psi) <sup>j</sup>	California Test 371	120	120	
Moisture susceptibility (tensile strength ratio %) <sup>i</sup>	California Test 371	70	70	70
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and PI <sub>0</sub>	12-foot straight- edge, must grind, and Pl <sub>0</sub>
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various			Section 92-1.01D(2) and section 39-1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various			Section 39-1.02D
CRM	Various			Section 39-1.02D

b "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer tests for the specified aggregate gradation.

- 1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and less than 0.20 foot. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 foot.
- <sup>e</sup> To determine field compaction, the Engineer uses:
  - 1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each density core.
  - 2. California Test 309 to determine the maximum theoretical density at the frequency specified in California Test 375, Part 5C.

<sup>f</sup> The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

Report only.

#### Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 39-4.04A with:

01-20-12

The Department determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from density cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness if any of the following applies:

- 1. 1/2-inch, 3/8-inch, or no. 4 aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any lager is less than 0.15 foot.
- 2. 3/4-inch aggregate grading is used and the specified total paved thickness is at least 0.20 and any layer is less than 0.20 foot.

^^^^^

#### 40 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

01-20-12 **Replace section 40-1.01C(4) with:** 

01-20-12

#### 40-1.01C(4) Authorized Laboratory

Submit for authorization the name of the laboratory you propose to use for testing the drilled core specimens for air content.

#### Replace the paragraph in section 40-1.01C(8) with:

01-20-12

Submit a plan for protecting concrete pavement during the initial 72 hours after paving when the forecasted minimum ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

01-20-12

Delete "determined under California Test 559" in section 40-1.01C(9).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under California Test 367.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in section 39-1.02E.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> The Engineer determines field compaction for any of the following conditions:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>h</sup> The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains 10 percent or less of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate. Manufactured sand is fine aggregate produced by crushing rock or gravel.

Applies to RAP substitution rate greater than 15 percent.

## Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs in section 40-1.01D(4) with:

01-20-12

The QC plan must include details of corrective action to be taken if any process is out of control. As a minimum, a process is out of control if any of the following occurs:

- 1. For fine and coarse aggregate gradation, 2 consecutive running averages of 4 tests are outside the specification limits
- 2. For individual penetration or air content measurements:
  - 2.1. One point falls outside the suspension limit line
  - 2.2. Two points in a row fall outside the action limit line

Stop production and take corrective action for out of control processes or the Engineer rejects subsequent material.

#### Replace the 1st paragraph in section 40-1.01D(5) with:

01-20-12

Determine the minimum cementitious materials content. Use your value for minimum cementitious material content for *MC* in equation 1 and equation 2 of section 90-1.02B(3).

## Replace the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 40-1.01D(9) with:

01-20-12

Use a California profilograph to determine the concrete pavement profile.

#### Replace the title of the table in section 40-1.01D(13)(a) with:

01-20-12

#### **Concrete Pavement Acceptance Testing**

#### Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs in section 40-1.01D(13)(a) with:

01-20-12

Pavement smoothness may be accepted based on the Department's testing. A single test represents no more than 0.1 mile.

Acceptance of modulus of rupture, thickness, dowel bar and tie bar placement, coefficient of friction, smoothness, and air content, does not constitute final concrete pavement acceptance.

01-20-12

#### Delete item 4 in the list in the 2nd paragraph in section 40-1.01D(13)(c)(2).

## Replace items 1 and 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph in 40-1.01D(13)(d) with:

01-20-12

- 1. For tangents and horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the PI<sub>0</sub> must be at most 2-1/2 inches per 0.1-mile section.
- 2. For horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curvature from 1,000 to 2,000 feet including concrete pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves, the PI<sub>0</sub> must be at most 5 inches per 0.1-mile section.

#### Replace the 1st and 2nd variables in the equation in section 40-1.01D(13)(f) with:

01-20-12

n<sub>c</sub> = Number of your quality control tests (minimum of 6 required)

## Replace "Your approved third party independent testing laboratory" in the 4th paragraph of section 40-1.01D(13)(f) with:

01-20-12

The authorized laboratory

## Replace item 2 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 40-1.01D(13)(g):

01-20-12

2. One test for every 4,000 square yards of concrete pavement with tie bars or remaining fraction of that area. Each tie bar test consists of 2 cores with 1 on each tie-bar-end to expose both ends and allow measurement.

#### Replace section 40-1.01D(13)(h) with:

01-20-12

#### 40-1.01D(13)(h) Bar Reinforcement

Bar reinforcement is accepted based on inspection before concrete placement.

#### Replace the paragraph in section 40-1.02B(2) with:

01-20-12

PCC for concrete pavement must comply with section 90-1 except as otherwise specified.

## Replace the paragraphs in section 40-1.02D with:

01-20-12

Bar reinforcement must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, bar reinforcement must comply with section 52.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate regions, bar reinforcement must be one of the following:

- Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement under section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Bars must be handled under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.02C.
- 2. Low carbon, chromium steel bar complying with ASTM A 1035/A 1035M

#### Replace the paragraphs in section 40-1.02E with:

01-20-12

Tie bars must be deformed bars.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

- 1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
- Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
- 3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, tie bars must be one of the following:

- 1. Epoxy-coated bar reinforcement. Bars must comply with section 52-2.03B except bars must comply with either ASTM A 706/A 706M; ASTM A 996/A 996M; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60.
- 2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated tie bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M, section 52-2.02C, or section 52-2.03C.

Do not bend tie bars.

## Replace the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd paragraphs in section 40-1.02F with:

01-20-12

Dowel bars must be plain bars. Fabricate, sample, and handle epoxy-coated dowel bars under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and section 52-2.03C except each sample must be 18 inches long.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

- 1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.
- 2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.
- 3. Low carbon, chromium-steel bars under ASTM A 1035/A 1035M.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, dowel bars must be one of the following:

- 1. Epoxy-coated bars. Bars must comply with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60. Epoxy coating must comply with section 52-2.03B.
- 2. Stainless-steel bars. Bars must be descaled, pickled, polished, and solid stainless-steel bars under ASTM A 955/A 955M, Grade 60, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803.

## Replace the paragraphs in section 40-1.02G with:

01-20-12

For dowel and tie bar baskets, wire must comply with ASTM A 82/A 82M and be welded under ASTM A 185/A 185M, Section 7.4. The minimum wire-size no. is W10. Use either U-frame or A-frame shaped assemblies.

If the project is not shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region. Baskets may be epoxycoated, and the epoxy coating must comply with either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.

If the project is shown to be in high desert or any mountain climate region, wire for dowel bar and tie bar baskets must be one of the following:

- 1. Epoxy-coated wire complying with section 52-2.03B
- 2. Stainless-steel wire. Wire must be descaled, pickled, and polished solid stainless-steel. Wire must comply with (1) the chemical requirements in ASTM A 276/A 276M, UNS Designation S31603 or S31803 and (2) the tension requirements in ASTM A 1022/ A 1022M.

Handle epoxy-coated tie bar and dowel bar baskets under ASTM D 3963/D 3963M and either section 52-2.02B or 52-2.03B.

Fasteners must be driven fasteners under ASTM F 1667. Fasteners on lean concrete base or HMA must have a minimum shank diameter of 3/16 inch and a minimum shank length of 2-1/2 inches. For asphalt

treated permeable base or cement treated permeable base, the shank diameter must be at least 3/16 inch and the shank length must be at least 5 inches.

Fasteners, clips, and washers must have a minimum 0.2-mil thick zinc coating applied by either electroplating or galvanizing.

## Replace the 1st paragraph in section 40-1.02H with:

01-20-12

Chemical adhesive for drilling and bonding dowels and tie bars must be on the Authorized Material List. The Authorized Material List indicates the appropriate chemical adhesive system for the concrete temperature and installation conditions.

## Replace section 40-1.02I(2) with:

## 40-1.02I(2) Silicone Joint Sealant

01-20-12

Silicone joint sealant must be on the Authorized Material List.

## Replace the last sentence in section 40-1.02I(4) with:

01-20-12

Show evidence that the seals are compressed from 30 to 50 percent for the joint width at time of installation.

#### Replace the paragraph in section 40-1.02L with:

01-20-12

Water for core drilling may be obtained from a potable water source, or submit proof that it does not contain:

- 1. More than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as CI
- 2. More than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>
- 3. Impurities that cause pavement discoloration or surface etching

## Replace the paragraph in section 40-1.03B with:

01-20-12

Before placing concrete pavement, develop enough water supply for the work under section 17.

#### Replace the last paragraph in section 40-1.03D(1) with:

01-20-12

Removal of grinding residue must comply with section 42-1.03B.

#### Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs in section 40-1.03E(6)(c) with:

01-20-12

Install preformed compressions seals in isolation joints if specified in the special provisions.

Install longitudinal seals before transverse seals. Longitudinal seals must be continuous except splicing is allowed at intersections with transverse seals. Transverse seals must be continuous for the entire transverse length of concrete pavement except splices are allowed for widenings and staged construction. With a sharp instrument, cut across the longitudinal seal at the intersection with transverse

construction joints. If the longitudinal seal does not relax enough to properly install the transverse seal, trim the longitudinal seal to form a tight seal between the 2 joints.

If splicing is authorized, splicing must comply with the manufacturer's written instructions.

## Replace the 12th and 13th paragraphs in section 40-1.03G with:

01-20-12

Construct additional test strips if you:

- 1. Propose different paving equipment including:
  - 1.1. Paver
  - 1.2. Dowel bar inserter
  - 1.3. Tie bar inserter
  - 1.4. Tining
  - 1.5. Curing equipment
- 2. Change concrete mix proportions

You may request authorization to eliminate the test strip if you use paving equipment and personnel from a Department project (1) for the same type of pavement and (2) completed within the past 12 months. Submit supporting documents and previous project information with your request.

## Replace the 1st paragraph in section 40-1.03l with:

01-20-12

Place tie bars in compliance with the tolerances shown in the following table:

#### **Tie Bar Tolerance**

Dimension	Tolerance
Horizontal and vertical skew	10 degrees maximum
Longitudinal translation	± 2 inch maximum
Horizontal offset (embedment)	± 2 inch maximum
Vertical depth	<ol> <li>Not less than 1/2 inch below the saw cut depth of joints</li> <li>When measured at any point along the bar, not less than 2 inches clear of the pavement's surface and bottom</li> </ol>

#### Replace item 4 in the list in the 2nd paragraph in section 40-1.03l with:

01-20-12

4. Use tie bar baskets. Anchor baskets at least 200 feet in advance of pavement placement activity. If you request a waiver, describe the construction limitations or restricted access preventing the advanced anchoring. After the baskets are anchored and before paving, demonstrate the tie bars do not move from their specified depth and alignment during paving. Use fasteners to anchor tie bar baskets.

## Replace "The maximum distance below the depth shown must be 0.05 foot." in the table in section 40-1.03J with:

01-20-12

The maximum distance below the depth shown must be 5/8 inch.

#### Replace sections 40-1.03L and 40-1.03M with:

01-20-12

40-1.03L Finishing 40-1.03L(1) General

Reserved

## 40-1.03L(2) Preliminary Finishing

## 40-1.03L(2)(a) General

Preliminary finishing must produce a smooth and true-to-grade finish. After preliminary finishing, mark each day's paving with a stamp. The stamp must be authorized before paving starts. The stamp must be approximately 1 by 2 feet in size. The stamp must form a uniform mark from 1/8 to 1/4 inch deep. Locate the mark  $20 \pm 5$  feet from the transverse construction joint formed at each day's start of paving and  $1 \pm 0.25$  foot from the pavement's outside edge. The stamp mark must show the month, day, and year of placement and the station of the transverse construction joint. Orient the stamp mark so it can be read from the pavement's outside edge.

Do not apply more water to the pavement surface than can evaporate before float finishing and texturing are completed.

## 40-1.03L(2)(b) Stationary Side Form Finishing

If stationary side form construction is used, give the pavement a preliminary finish by the machine float method or the hand method.

If using the machine float method:

- 1. Use self-propelled machine floats.
- 2. Determine the number of machine floats required to perform the work at a rate equal to the pavement delivery rate. If the time from paving to machine float finishing exceeds 30 minutes, stop pavement delivery. When machine floats are in proper position, you may resume pavement delivery and paving.
- 3. Run machine floats on side forms or adjacent pavement lanes. If running on adjacent pavement, protect the adjacent pavement surface under section 40-1.03P. Floats must be hardwood, steel, or steel-shod wood. Floats must be equipped with devices that adjust the underside to a true flat surface.

If using the hand method, finish pavement smooth and true to grade with manually operated floats or powered finishing machines.

## 40-1.03L(2)(c) Slip-Form Finishing

If slip-form construction is used, the slip-form paver must give the pavement a preliminary finish. You may supplement the slip-form paver with machine floats.

Before the pavement hardens, correct pavement edge slump in excess of 0.02 foot exclusive of edge rounding.

#### 40-1.03L(3) Final Finishing

After completing preliminary finishing, round the edges of the initial paving widths to a 0.04-foot radius. Round transverse and longitudinal construction joints to a 0.02-foot radius.

Before curing, texture the pavement. Perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with a steel-tined device that produces grooves parallel with the centerline.

Construct longitudinal grooves with a self-propelled machine designed specifically for grooving and texturing pavement. The machine must have tracks to maintain constant speed, provide traction, and maintain accurate tracking along the pavement surface. The machine must have a single row of rectangular spring steel tines. The tines must be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide, on 3/4-inch centers, and must have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep. The machine must have horizontal and vertical controls. The machine must apply constant down pressure on the pavement surface during texturing. The machines must not cause ravels.

Construct grooves over the entire pavement width in a single pass except do not construct grooves 3 inches from the pavement edges and longitudinal joints. Final texture must be uniform and smooth. Use a guide to properly align the grooves. Grooves must be parallel and aligned to the pavement edge across the pavement width. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep after the pavement has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand-construct grooves under section 40-1.03L(2) using the hand method. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Initial and final texturing must produce a coefficient of friction of at least 0.30 when tested under California Test 342. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is scheduled to be opened to traffic to allow at least 25 days for the Department to schedule testing for coefficient of friction. Notify the Engineer when the pavement is ready for testing which is the latter of:

- 1. Seven days after paving
- 2. When the pavement has attained a modulus of rupture of 550 psi

The Department tests for coefficient of friction within 7 days of receiving notification that the pavement is ready for testing.

Do not open the pavement to traffic unless the coefficient of friction is at least 0.30.

#### 40-1.03M Reserved

## Replace the 4th paragraph of 40-1.03P with:

01-20-12

Construct crossings for traffic convenience. If authorized, you may use RSC for crossings. Do not open crossings until the Department determines that the pavement's modulus of rupture is at least 550 psi under California Test 523 or California Test 524.

## Replace the 1st paragraph of section 40-6.01A with:

01-20-12

Section 40-6 includes specifications for applying a high molecular weight methacrylate resin system to pavement surface cracks that do not extend the full slab depth.

#### Replace the 4th paragraph of section 40-6.01C(2) with:

01-20-12

If the project is in an urban area adjacent to a school or residence, the public safety plan must also include an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a CIH certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. Submit a copy of the CIH's certification. The CIH must monitor the emissions at a minimum of 4 points including the mixing point, the application point, and the point of nearest public contact. At work completion, submit a report by the industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan.

01-20-12

Delete the 1st sentence of the 2nd paragraph in section 40-6.02B.

#### Replace item 4 in the list in the last paragraph in section 40-6.03A with:

01-20-12

4. Coefficient of friction is at least 0.30 under California Test 342

## Replace the paragraph in section 40-6.04 with:

Not Used

Add to section 40:

01-20-12

40-7-40-15 RESERVED

^^^^^^

## 41 CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIR

10-19-12

Replace "41-1.02" in the 1st paragraph of section 41-3.02 with:

10-19-12

Add to section 41-4.03:

10-19-12

41-4.03J-41-4.03M Reserved

Replace "41-8" in the 3rd paragraph of section 41-7.03 with:

10-19-12

41-9 except

^^^^^

# DIVISION VI STRUCTURES 46 GROUND ANCHORS AND SOIL NAILS

04-19-13

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 46-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

Submit 5 copies of shop drawings to OSD, Documents Unit. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal. Allow 30 days for the Department's review. After review, submit from 6 to 12 copies, as requested, for authorization and use during construction.

Shop drawings and calculations must be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State.

## Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 46-1.01C(2) with:

01-18-13

Ground anchor shop drawings must include:

- 1. Details and specifications for the anchorage system and ground anchors.
- 2. Details for the transition between the corrugated plastic sheathing and the anchorage assembly.
- 3. If shims are used during lock-off, shim thickness and supporting calculations.
- 4. Calculations for determining the bonded length. Do not rely on any capacity from the grout-to-ground bond within the unbonded length.

## Delete the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 46-1.01C(2).

## Replace the 4th paragraph of section 46-1.01D(2)(b) with:

01-18-13

Each jack and its gage must be calibrated as a unit under the specifications for jacks used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at 25 percent or more of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength in section 50-1.01D(3).

10-19-12

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 46-1.01D(2)(d).

Add to section 46-1.03B:

04-20-12

Dispose of drill cuttings under section 19-2.03B.

## Replace the 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of section 46-2.01A with:

04-20-12

Ground anchors must comply with section 50.

#### Add to section 46-2.02B:

04-20-12

Strand tendons, bar tendons, bar couplers, and anchorage assemblies must comply with section 50.

^^^^^

## **47 EARTH RETAINING SYSTEMS**

04-19-13

## Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 47-2.01D with:

02-17-12

Coupler test samples must comply with minimum tensile specifications for steel wire in ASTM A 82/A 82M. Total wire slip must be at most 3/16 inch when tested under the specifications for tension testing of round wire test samples in ASTM A 370.

## Replace "78-80" in the 1st table in the 2nd paragraph of section 47-2.02C with:

10-19-12

78-100

Replace the value for the sand equivalent requirement in the 2nd table in the 3rd paragraph of section 47-2.02C with:

01-20-12

12 minimum

## Replace the 1st paragraph of section 47-2.02E with:

02-17-12

Steel wire must comply with ASTM A 82/A 82M. Welded wire reinforcement must comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M.

#### Add between the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 47-3.02A:

Reinforcement must comply with section 52.

10-19-12

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 47-3.02B(2)(b).

10-19-12

## Add between the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 47-5.01:

10-19-12

Reinforcement must comply with section 52.

## Add to section 47-6.01A:

10-19-12

The alternative earth retaining system must comply with the specifications for the type of wall being constructed.

## Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 47-6.01C with:

copies

04-19-13

## ^^^^^

#### 48 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

04-19-13

Replace "previously welded splice" and its definition in section 48-2.01B with:

04-19-13

**previously welded splice:** Splice made in a falsework member in compliance with AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard before contract award.

04-19-13

Delete "field" in the 1st sentence of the 5th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(1).

## Replace item 1 in the list in the 6th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(1) with:

04-19-13

1. Itemize the testing, inspection methods, and acceptance criteria used

## Replace the 7th paragraph of section 48-2.01C(2) with:

09-16-11

If you submit multiple submittals at the same time or additional submittals before review of a previous submittal is complete:

- 1. You must designate a review sequence for submittals
- 2. Review time for any submittal is the review time specified plus 15 days for each submittal of higher priority still under review

## Replace the 1st paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

04-19-13

Welding must comply with AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard, except for fillet welds where the load demands are 1,000 lb or less per inch for each 1/8 inch of fillet weld.

#### Replace the 1st through 3rd sentences in the 2nd paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

4-19-13

Perform NDT on welded splices using UT or RT. Each weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice must be tested.

## Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 48-2.01D(2) with:

04-19-13

For previously welded splices, perform and document all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the design stresses.

## ^^^^^^

## 49 PILING

04-19-13

## Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 49-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

Replace "set" in the 2nd paragraph of section 49-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

сору

copies

## Replace "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" in the 5th paragraph of section 49-1.01D(2) with:

07-20-12

"Tensile Load Applied by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting Upward at One End of Test Beam(s)"

## Add to section 49-1.03:

04-20-12

Dispose of drill cuttings under section 19-2.03B.

## Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 49-2.01D with:

01-20-12

Furnish piling is measured along the longest side of the pile from the specified tip elevation shown to the plane of pile cutoff.

## Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 49-2.04A(3) with:

04-19-13

copies

#### Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 49-2.04B(2) with:

10-19-12

Piles in a corrosive environment must be steam or water cured under section 90-4.03.

If piles in a corrosive environment are steam cured, either:

- 1. Keep the piles continuously wet for at least 3 days. The 3 days includes the holding and steam curing periods.
- 2. Apply curing compound under section 90-1.03B(3) after steam curing.

#### Add to section 49-3.01A:

01-20-12

Concrete must comply with section 51.

## Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.01C with:

01-20-12

Except for CIDH concrete piles constructed under slurry, construct CIP concrete piles such that the excavation methods and the concrete placement procedures provide for placing the concrete against undisturbed material in a dry or dewatered hole.

#### Replace "Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(2) with:

01-20-12

## dry hole:

- 1. Except for CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole that:
  - 1.1. Accumulates no more than 12 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole during a period of 1 hour without any pumping from the hole during the hour.
  - 1.2. Has no more than 3 inches of water in the bottom of the drilled hole immediately before placing concrete.
- For CIDH concrete piles specified as end bearing, a drilled hole free of water without the use of pumps.

## Replace "Reserved" in section 49-3.02A(3)(a) with:

01-20-12

If plastic spacers are proposed for use, submit the manufacturer's data and a sample of the plastic spacer. Allow 10 days for review.

## Replace item 5 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b) with:

10-19-12

- 5. Methods and equipment for determining:
  - 5.1. Depth of concrete
  - 5.2. Theoretical volume of concrete to be placed, including the effects on volume if casings are withdrawn
  - 5.3. Actual volume of concrete placed

#### Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(b):

01-18-13

8. Drilling sequence and concrete placement plan.

## Replace item 2 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(3)(g) with:

01-20-12

- 2. Be sealed and signed by an engineer who is registered as a civil engineer in the State. This requirement is waived for either of the following conditions:
  - 2.1. The proposed mitigation will be performed under the current Department-published version of *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'A' Basic Repair* without exception or modification.
  - 2.2. The Engineer determines that the rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, and you elect to repair the pile using the current Department-published version of *ADSC Standard Mitigation Plan 'B' Grouting Repair* without exception or modification.

#### Replace item 1 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(ii) with:

01-20-12

 Inspection pipes must be schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785 with a nominal pipe size of 2 inches. Watertight PVC couplers complying with ASTM D 2466 are allowed to facilitate pipe lengths in excess of those commercially available. Log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cutoff.

## Add to section 49-3.02A(4)(d)(iv):

01-20-12

If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to use one of ADSC's standard mitigation plans to mitigate the pile, schedule a meeting and meet with the Engineer before submitting a nonstandard mitigation plan.

The meeting attendees must include your representatives and the Engineer's representatives involved in the pile mitigation. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the type of pile mitigation acceptable to the Department.

Provide the meeting facility. The Engineer conducts the meeting.

#### Replace the 1st paragraph of section 49-3.02B(5) with:

01-20-12

Grout used to backfill casings must comply with section 50-1.02C, except:

- 1. Grout must consist of cementitious material and water, and may contain an admixture if authorized. Cementitious material must comply with section 90-1.02B, except SCMs are not required. The minimum cementitious material content of the grout must not be less than 845 lb/cu yd of grout.
- 2. Aggregate must be used to extend the grout as follows:

- 2.1. Aggregate must consist of at least 70 percent fine aggregate and approximately 30 percent pea gravel, by weight.
- 2.2. Fine aggregate must comply with section 90-1.02C(3).
- 2.3. Size of pea gravel must be such that 100 percent passes the 1/2-inch sieve, at least 90 percent passes the 3/8-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passes the no. 8 sieve.
- 3. California Test 541 is not required.
- 4. Grout is not required to pass through a sieve with a 0.07-inch maximum clear opening before being introduced into the grout pump.

## Replace section 49-3.02B(8) with:

01-20-12

## 49-3.02B(8) Spacers

Spacers must comply with section 52-1.03D, except you may use plastic spacers.

Plastic spacers must:

- 1. Comply with sections 3.4 and 3.5 of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's *Manual of Standard Practice*
- 2. Have at least 25 percent of their gross plane area perforated to compensate for the difference in the coefficient of thermal expansion between the plastic and concrete
- 3. Be of commercial quality

#### Add to section 49-3.02C(4):

01-20-12

Unless otherwise shown, the bar reinforcing steel cage must have at least 3 inches of clear cover measured from the outside of the cage to the sides of the hole or casing.

Place spacers at least 5 inches clear from any inspection tubes.

Place plastic spacers around the circumference of the cage and at intervals along the length of the cage, as recommended by the manufacturer.

^^^^^^

#### **50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE**

04-19-13

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 50-1.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

copies

#### Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 50-1.01D(2) with:

10-19-12

The Department may verify the prestressing force using the Department's load cells.

#### Replace the 6th paragraph of section 50-1.01D(3) with:

01-18-13

Jacking equipment must be calibrated as follows:

1. Each jack and its gage must be calibrated as a unit.

- 2. Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at 25 percent or more of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by METS within 1 year of use and after each repair. You must:
  - 2.1. Schedule the calibration of the jacking equipment with METS
  - 2.2. Verify that the jack and supporting systems are complete, with proper components, and are in good operating condition
  - 2.3. Mechanically calibrate the gages with a dead weight tester or other authorized means before calibration of the jacking equipment by METS
  - 2.4. Provide enough labor, equipment, and material to (1) install and support the jacking and calibration equipment and (2) remove the equipment after the calibration is complete
  - 2.5. Plot the calibration results
- 3. Each jack used to tension prestressing steel permanently anchored at less than 25 percent of its specified minimum ultimate tensile strength must be calibrated by an authorized laboratory within 6 months of use and after each repair.

## Replace "diameter" in item 9 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 50-1.02D with:

04-20-12

cross-sectional area

#### Add to section 50-1.02:

09-16-11

## 50-1.02G Sheathing

Sheathing for debonding prestressing strand must:

- 1. Be split or un-split flexible polymer plastic tubing
- 2. Have a minimum wall thickness of 0.025 inch
- 3. Have an inside diameter exceeding the maximum outside diameter of the strand by 0.025 to 0.14 inch

Split sheathing must overlap at least 3/8 inch.

Waterproofing tape used to seal the ends of the sheathing must be flexible adhesive tape.

The sheathing and waterproof tape must not react with the concrete, coating, or steel.

#### Add to section 50-1.03B(1):

01-20-12

After seating, the maximum tensile stress in the prestressing steel must not exceed 75 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength shown.

#### Add to section 50-1.03B(2):

09-16-11

## 50-1.03B(2)(e) Debonding Prestressing Strands

Where shown, debond prestressing strands by encasing the strands in plastic sheathing along the entire length shown and sealing the ends of the sheathing with waterproof tape.

Distribute the debonded strands symmetrically about the vertical centerline of the girder. The debonded lengths of pairs of strands must be equal.

Do not terminate debonding at any one cross section of the member for more than 40 percent of the debonded strands or 4 strands, whichever is greater.

Thoroughly seal the ends with waterproof tape to prevent the intrusion of water or cement paste before placing the concrete.

^^^^^^

#### 51 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

04-19-13

#### Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.01A with:

10-19-12

Section 51-1 includes general specifications for constructing concrete structures.

Earthwork for the following concrete structures must comply with section 19-3:

- 1. Sound wall footings
- 2. Sound wall pile caps
- Culverts
- Barrier slabs
- 5. Junction structures
- 6. Minor structures
- 7. Pipe culvert headwalls, endwalls, and wingwalls for a pipe with a diameter of 5 feet or greater

Falsework must comply with section 48-2.

Joints must comply with section 51-2.

Elastomeric bearing pads must comply with section 51-3.

Reinforcement for the following concrete structures must comply with section 52:

- 1. Sound wall footings
- 2. Sound wall pile caps
- 3. Barrier slabs
- 4. Junction structures
- 5. Minor structures
- 6. PC concrete members

You may use RSC for a concrete structure only where the specifications allow the use of RSC.

## Replace the heading of section 51-1.01D(4) with:

#### **Testing Concrete Surfaces**

04-19-13

## Add to section 51-1.01D(4)(a):

04-19-13

The Engineer tests POC deck surfaces for smoothness and crack intensity.

## Add to the list in the 1st paragraph of section 51-1.01D(4)(b):

04-19-13

3. Completed deck surfaces, including ramps and landings of POCs

## Replace the 4th paragraph in section 51-1.01D(4)(b) with:

04-19-13

Except for POCs, surface smoothness is tested using a bridge profilograph under California Test 547. Two profiles are obtained in each lane approximately 3 feet from the lane lines and 1 profile is obtained in

each shoulder approximately 3 feet from the curb or rail face. Profiles are taken parallel to the direction of traffic.

## Add between the 5th and 6th paragraphs of section 51-1.01D(4)(b):

04-19-13

POC deck surfaces must comply with the following smoothness requirements:

- 1. Surfaces between grade changes must not vary more than 0.02 foot from the lower edge of a 12-foot-long straightedge placed parallel to the centerline of the POC
- 2. Surface must not vary more than 0.01 foot from the lower edge of a 6-foot-long straightedge placed perpendicular to the centerline of the POC

## Add to section 51-1.01D(4)(d):

04-19-13

The Engineer measures crack intensity of POC deck surfaces after curing, before prestressing, and before falsework release. Clean the surface for the Engineer to measure surface crack intensity.

In any 100 sq ft portion of a new POC deck surface, if there are more than 10 feet of cracks having a width at any point of over 0.02 inch, treat the deck with methacrylate resin under section 15-5.05. Treat the entire deck width between the curbs to 5 feet beyond where the furthest continuous crack emanating from the 100 sq ft section is 0.02 inch wide. Treat the deck surface before grinding.

## Add to section 51-1.03C(2)(c)(i):

04-20-12

Permanent steel deck forms are only allowed where shown or if specified as an option in the special provisions.

## Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-1.03C(2)(c)(ii) with:

04-20-12

Compute the physical design properties under AISI's North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

## Replace the 8th paragraph of section 51-1.03D(1) with:

10-19-12

Except for concrete placed as pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls, slope paving and aprons, and concrete placed under water, consolidate concrete using high-frequency internal vibrators within 15 minutes of placing concrete in the forms. Do not attach vibrators to or hold them against forms or reinforcing steel. Do not displace reinforcement, ducts, or prestressing steel during vibrating.

#### Add to section 51-1.03E(5):

08-05-11

Drill the holes without damaging the adjacent concrete. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, notify the Engineer. Unless coring through the reinforcement is authorized, drill a new hole adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown.

## Add to section 51-1.03F(5)(a):

04-19-13

For approach slabs, sleeper slabs, and other roadway surfaces of concrete structures, texture the roadway surface as specified for bridge deck surfaces in section 51-1.03F(5)(b).

#### Replace "Reserved" in section 51-1.03F(5)(b) with:

04-20-12

#### 51-1.03F(5)(b)(i) General

Except for bridge widenings, texture the bridge deck surfaces longitudinally by grinding and grooving or by longitudinal tining.

10-19-12

For bridge widenings, texture the deck surface longitudinally by longitudinal tining.

04-20-12

In freeze-thaw areas, do not texture PCC surfaces of bridge decks.

#### 51-1.03F(5)(b)(ii) Grinding and Grooving

When texturing the deck surface by grinding and grooving, place a 1/4 inch of sacrificial concrete cover on the bridge deck above the finished grade shown. Place items to be embedded in the concrete based on the final profile grade elevations shown. Construct joint seals after completing the grinding and grooving.

Before grinding and grooving, deck surfaces must comply with the smoothness and deck crack treatment requirements.

Grind and groove the deck surface as follows:

- 1. Grind the surface to within 18 inches of the toe of the barrier under section 42-3. Grinding must not reduce the concrete cover on reinforcing steel to less than 1-3/4 inches.
- 2. Groove the ground surfaces longitudinally under section 42-2. The grooves must be parallel to the centerline.

## 51-1.03F(5)(b)(iii) Longitudinal Tining

When texturing the deck surface by longitudinal tining, perform initial texturing with a burlap drag or broom device that produces striations parallel to the centerline. Perform final texturing with spring steel tines that produce grooves parallel with the centerline.

The tines must:

- 1. Be rectangular in cross section
- 2. Be from 3/32 to 1/8 inch wide on 3/4-inch centers
- 3. Have enough length, thickness, and resilience to form grooves approximately 3/16 inch deep

Construct grooves to within 6 inches of the layout line of the concrete barrier toe. Grooves must be from 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep and 3/16 inch wide after concrete has hardened.

For irregular areas and areas inaccessible to the grooving machine, you may hand construct grooves. Hand-constructed grooves must comply with the specifications for machine-constructed grooves.

Tining must not cause tearing of the deck surface or visible separation of coarse aggregate at the surface.

#### Add to section 51-1.03F:

04-19-13

#### 51-1.03F(6) Finishing Pedestrian Overcrossing Surfaces

Construct deck surfaces, including ramps and landings of POCs to the grade and cross section shown. Surfaces must comply with the specified smoothness, surface texture, and surface crack requirements.

The Engineer sets deck elevation control points for your use in establishing the grade and cross section of the deck surface. The grade established by the deck elevation control points includes all camber allowances. Except for landings, elevation control points include the beginning and end of the ramp and will not be closer together than approximately 8 feet longitudinally and 4 feet transversely to the POC centerline. Landing elevation control points are at the beginning and the end of the landing.

Broom finish the deck surfaces of POCs. Apply the broom finish perpendicular to the path of travel. You may apply water mist to the surface immediately before brooming.

Clean any discolored concrete by abrasive blast cleaning or other authorized methods.

## Replace the paragraphs of section 51-1.04 with:

10-19-12

If concrete involved in bridge work is not designated by type and is not otherwise paid for under a separate bid item, the concrete is paid for as structural concrete, bridge.

The payment quantity for structural concrete includes the volume in the concrete occupied by bar reinforcing steel, structural steel, prestressing steel materials, and piling.

The payment quantity for seal course concrete is the actual volume of seal course concrete placed except the payment quantity must not exceed the volume of concrete contained between vertical planes 1 foot outside the neat lines of the seal course shown. The Department does not adjust the unit price for an increase or decrease in the seal course concrete quantity.

Structural concrete for pier columns is measured as follows:

- 1. Horizontal limits are vertical planes at the neat lines of the pier column shown.
- 2. Bottom limit is the bottom of the foundation excavation in the completed work.
- 3. Upper limit is the top of the pier column concrete shown.

The payment quantity for drill and bond dowel is determined from the number and depths of the holes shown.

#### Replace section 51-2.01B(2) with:

51-2.01B(2) Reserved

04-19-13

04-19-13

Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-2.01C.

Replace "SSPC-QP 3" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-2.02A(2) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3

## Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 51-2.02B(3)(b) with:

04-20-12

Concrete saws for cutting grooves in the concrete must have diamond blades with a minimum thickness of 3/16 inch. Cut both sides of the groove simultaneously for a minimum 1st pass depth of 2 inches. The completed groove must have:

- 1. Top width within 1/8 inch of the width shown or ordered
- 2. Bottom width not varying from the top width by more than 1/16 inch for each 2 inches of depth
- 3. Uniform width and depth

Cutting grooves in existing decks includes cutting any conflicting reinforcing steel.

## Replace "sets" in the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-2.02D(1)(c)(ii) with: 04-19-13 copies Replace "set" in the 7th paragraph of section 51-2.02D(1)(c)(ii) with: 04-19-13 copy Add to the 1st paragraph of section 51-2.02D(3): 04-19-13 POC deck surfaces must comply with section 51-1.03F(6) before placing and anchoring joint seal assemblies. Replace "sets" in the 2nd paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(c) with: 04-19-13 copies Replace "set" in the 6th paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(c) with: 04-19-13 copy Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 51-2.02E(1)(e) with: 08-05-11 Except for components in contact with the tires, the design loading must be the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications Design Truck with 100 percent dynamic load allowance. Each component in contact with the tires must support a minimum of 80 percent of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design

Specifications Design Truck with 100 percent dynamic load allowance. The tire contact area must be 10 inches measured normal to the longitudinal assembly axis by 20 inches wide. The assembly must provide a smooth-riding joint without slapping of components or tire rumble.

## Replace "sets" in the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-2.02F(1)(c) with:

04-19-13 copies

#### Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-4.01A:

10-19-12 Prestressing concrete members must comply with section 50.

04-20-12

Delete the 2nd paragraph of section 51-4.01A.

## Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.01C(2) with:

04-20-12

For segmental or spliced-girder construction, shop drawings must include the following additional information:

- 1. Details showing construction joints or closure joints
- 2. Arrangement of bar reinforcing steel, prestressing tendons, and pressure-grouting pipe
- 3. Materials and methods for making closures
- 4. Construction joint keys and surface treatment
- 5. Other requested information

For segmental girder construction, shop drawings must include concrete form and casting details.

#### Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 51-4.01C(3) with:

copies

04-19-13

10-19-12

Delete the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-4.02A.

## Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 51-4.02B(2) with:

04-20-12

For segmental or spliced-girder construction, materials for construction joints or closure joints at exterior girders must match the color and texture of the adjoining concrete.

## Add to section 51-4.02B(2):

04-20-12

At spliced-girder closure joints:

- 1. If shear keys are not shown, the vertical surfaces of the girder segment ends must be given a coarse texture as specified for the top surface of PC members.
- 2. Post-tensioning ducts must extend out of the vertical surface of the girder segment closure end sufficiently to facilitate splicing of the duct.

For spliced girders, pretension strand extending from the closure end of the girder segment to be embedded in the closure joint must be free of mortar, oil, dirt, excessive mill scale and scabby rust, and other coatings that would destroy or reduce the bond.

## Add to section 51-4.03B:

04-20-12

The specifications for prestressing force distribution and sequencing of stressing in the post-tensioning activity in 50-1.03B(2)(a) do not apply if post-tensioning of spliced girders before starting deck construction is described. The composite deck-girder structure must be post-tensioned in a subsequent stage.

Temporary spliced-girder supports must comply with the specifications for falsework in section 48-2.

Before post-tensioning of spliced girders, remove the forms at CIP concrete closures and intermediate diaphragms to allow inspection for concrete consolidation.

## Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-7.01A:

Minor structures include:

10-19-12

- 1. Pipe culvert headwalls and endwalls for a pipe with a diameter less than 5 feet
- 2. Drainage inlets
- 3. Other structures described as minor structures

10-19-12

## Delete the 4th paragraph of section 51-7.01A.

## Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 51-7.01B with:

10-19-12

Concrete must comply with the specifications for minor concrete.

#### Add to section 51:

10-19-12

#### 51-8-51-15 RESERVED

#### 

## **52 REINFORCEMENT**

01-18-13 **Add to section 52-1.01A:** 

07-20-12

Splicing of bar reinforcement must comply with section 52-6.

## Replace the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 52-1.02B with:

10-19-12

Reinforcing bars must be deformed bars complying with ASTM A 706/A 706M, Grade 60, except you may use:

- 1. Deformed bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, in:
  - 1.1. Junction structures
  - 1.2. Sign and signal foundations
  - 1.3. Minor structures
  - 1.4. Concrete crib members
  - 1.5. Mechanically-stabilized-embankment concrete panels
  - 1.6. Masonry block sound walls
- 2. Deformed or plain bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60, in:
  - 2.1. Slope and channel paving
  - 2.2. Concrete barriers Type 50 and 60
- 3. Plain bars for spiral or hoop reinforcement in structures and concrete piles

#### Add to the list in the 3rd paragraph of section 52-1.02B:

04-20-12

9. Shear reinforcement stirrups in PC girders

## Replace the 6th paragraph of section 52-6.01D(4)(a) with:

01-18-13

Before performing service splice or ultimate butt splice testing, perform total slip testing on the service splice or ultimate butt splice test samples under section 52-6.01D(4)(b).

#### Replace section 52-6.02D with:

10-21-11

#### 52-6.02D Ultimate Butt Splice Requirements

When tested under California Test 670, ultimate butt splice test samples must demonstrate necking as either of the following:

- 1. For "Necking (Option I)," the test sample must rupture in the reinforcing bar outside of the affected zone and show visible necking.
- 2. For "Necking (Option II)," the largest measured strain must be at least:
  - 2.1. Six percent for no. 11 and larger bars
  - 2.2. Nine percent for no. 10 and smaller bars

#### Replace the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 52-6.03B with:

01-18-13

Do not splice the following by lapping:

- 1. No. 14 bars
- 2. No. 18 bars
- 3. Hoops
- 4. Reinforcing bars where you cannot provide a minimum clear distance of 2 inches between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar

^^^^^^

#### 54 WATERPROOFING

04-20-12

Add between "be" and "3/8 inch" in the 3rd paragraph of section 54-4.02C:

04-20-12

at least

^^^^^

#### 55 STEEL STRUCTURES

04-19-13

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 55-1.01C(2) with:

04-19-13

copies

^^^^^

## 56 SIGNS

04-19-13

07-20-12 Delete item 2 in the list in the 4th paragraph of section 56-3.01A. Replace "sets" in the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.01C(2) with: 04-19-13 copies 07-20-12 Delete the 7th paragraph of section 56-3.02K(2). 07-20-12 Delete item 4 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.02M(1). Replace item 5 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 56-3.02M(1) with: 04-19-13 Tubular Add between the 1st and 2nd paragraphs of section 56-3.02M(1): 04-19-13 Clean and paint all ferrous metal parts of tubular sign structures after galvanizing, including the areas to be covered by sign panels. Do not paint sign structures other than tubular type unless specified in the special provisions. Replace the headings and paragraphs in section 56-3.02M(3) with: 04-19-13 Where specified, clean and paint sign structures under section 59-5. 07-20-12 Delete "and box beam-closed truss" in the 2nd paragraph of section 56-3.02M(3)(a). ^^^^^^ 57 WOOD AND PLASTIC LUMBER STRUCTURES 04-19-13 Replace "51-2.01C(3)" in the 1st paragraph of section 57-2.01C(3)(a) with: 10-19-12 57-2.01C(3) Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 57-3.01C with: 04-19-13 copies

^^^^^^

## **58 SOUND WALLS**

04-19-13

Delete the 3rd paragraph of section 58-1.01.

10-19-12

## Replace the 1st paragraph of section 58-2.01D(5)(a) with:

08-05-11

You must employ a special inspector and an authorized laboratory to perform Level 1 inspections and structural tests of masonry to verify the masonry construction complies with section 1704, "Special Inspections," and section 2105, "Quality Assurance," of the 2007 CBC.

10-19-12

Delete the 1st paragraph of section 58-2.02F.

Replace "sets" at each occurrence in the 1st paragraph of section 58-4.01C with:

04-19-13

copies

^^^^^^

#### 59 PAINTING

04-19-13

Replace "SSPC-SP 10" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-SP 10/NACE no. 2

Replace "SSPC-SP 6" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-SP 6/NACE no. 3

Replace "SSPC-CS 23.00" at each occurrence in section 59 with:

10-19-12

SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C 2.23M/NACE no. 12

Replace "SSPC-QP 3 or AISC SPE, Certification P-1 Enclosed" in item 3 in the list in the 1st paragraph of section 59-2.01D(1) with:

10-19-12

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3 (Enclosed Shop)

Replace the paragraphs in section 59-2.03A with:

10-19-12

Clean and paint all exposed structural steel and other metal surfaces.

You must provide enclosures for cleaning and painting structural steel. Cleaning and painting of new structural steel must be performed in an Enclosed Shop as defined in AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3. Maintain atmospheric conditions inside enclosures within specified limits.

Except for blast cleaning within closed buildings, perform blast cleaning and painting during daylight hours.

#### Replace item 1 in the list in the 2nd paragraph of section 59-2.03C(1) with:

10-19-12

1. Apply a stripe coat of undercoat paint on all edges, corners, seams, crevices, interior angles, junctions of joining members, weld lines, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat must completely hide the surface being covered. If spot blast cleaning portions of the bridge, apply the stripe coat of undercoat paint before each undercoat and follow with the undercoat as soon as practical. If removing all existing paint from the bridge, apply the undercoat first as soon as practical and follow with the stripe coat of undercoat paint for each undercoat.

## Replace the heading of section 59-2.03C(2) with:

04-19-13

## Zinc Coating System

#### Add to section 59-2.03C(2)(a):

04-19-13

Coatings for new structural steel and connections between new and existing structural steel must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

**Zinc Coating System** 

Zine doating dystein								
Description	Coating	Dry film thickness (mils)						
All new surfaces:								
Undercoat	Inorganic zinc primer, AASHTO M 300 Type I or II	4–8						
Finish coat <sup>a</sup>	Exterior grade latex <sup>b</sup> , 2 coats	2 minimum each coat, 4–8 total						
Total thickness, all coats		8–14						
Connections to existing structural steel: <sup>c</sup>								
Undercoat	Inorganic zinc primer, AASHTO M 300 Type I or II	4–8						
Finish coat <sup>a</sup>	Exterior grade latex <sup>b</sup> , 2 coats	2 minimum each coat, 4–8 total						
Total thickness, all coats		8–14						

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>lf no finish coats are described, a final coat of inorganic zinc primer is required.

- 1. New and existing contact surfaces
- 2. Existing member surfaces under new HS bolt heads, nuts, or washers
- 3. Bare surfaces of existing steel after trimming, cutting, drilling, or reaming
- 4. Areas within a 4-inch radius from the point of application of heat for welding or flame cutting

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>Exterior grade latex must comply with section 91-2.02 unless otherwise specified.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup>Includes the following locations:

#### Add to section 59-2.03C:

04-19-13

## 59-2.03C(3) Moisture-Cured Polyurethane Coating System

Reserved

# 59-2.03C(4) State Specification Paint Waterborne Coating System 59-2.03C(4)(a) General

The State Specification PWB coating system for existing structural steel must comply with the requirements shown in the following table:

## State Specification PWB Coating System

Surface	Description	State Specification PWB Coating	Dry film thickness (mils)
Surfaces cleaned to	1st undercoat	145	2–3
bare metal <sup>a</sup> :	2nd undercoat	146	2–3
	1st finish coat	171	1.5–3
	2nd finish coat	172	1.5–3
	Total thickness, all coats		7–12
Existing painted	Undercoat	146	2–3
surfaces to be	1st finish coat	171	1.5–3
topcoated:	2nd finish coat	172	1.5–3
	Total thickness, new coats		5–9

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Includes locations of spot blast cleaning

## 59-2.03C(4)(b) Finish Coats

Pressure rinse undercoated surfaces to receive finish coats. Perform pressure rinsing no sooner than 72 hours after the final application of undercoat.

The 1st finish coat must be applied within 48 hours of pressure rinsing.

Apply the 1st finish coat in 2 applications. The 1st application consists of a spray-applied mist application. Apply the 2nd application after the mist application has dried to a set-to-touch condition as determined using the procedure in section 7 of ASTM D 1640.

Apply the 2nd finish coat after the 1st finish coat has dried 12 hours unless authorized. You may apply the 2nd finish coat in a single application.

#### Add to section 59-5.01:

04-19-13

Where specified, prepare and paint sign structures under sections 59-2 and 59-3.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with SSPC-QP 1, you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in section 3 of SSPC-QP 1.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with SSPC-QP 2, you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in sections 4.2 through 4.4 of SSPC-QP 2, Category A.

Instead of submitting proof of the certification complying with AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP 3 (Enclosed Shop), you may submit documentation with the painting quality work plan showing compliance with the requirements in sections 5 through 18 of AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP3.

## Replace the paragraphs of section 59-5.03 with:

04-19-13

#### 59-5.03A General

You may prepare and paint sign structures before or after erection. After erection, repair damaged paint to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The total dry film thickness of finish coats on contact surfaces of galvanized HS bolted connections (1) must be from 1 to 4 mils and (2) may be applied in 1 application.

#### 59-5.03B Undercoating of Ungalvanized Surfaces

Blast-cleaned surfaces must receive a single undercoat consisting of an inorganic zinc coating as specified in AASHTO M 300, Type I or Type II, except:

- 1. The first 2 sentences of section 5.6 do not apply
- 2. Section 5.6.1 does not apply

If you propose to use a coating that is not on the Authorized Material List, submit the required documentation specified in section 5.6 of AASHTO M 300. Allow 30 days for the Engineer's review.

#### 59-5.03C Testing of Inorganic Zinc Coating

Perform adhesion and hardness testing no sooner than 72 hours after application of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating.

## 59-5.03D Finish Coating

The exposed area of inorganic zinc coating must receive a minimum of 2 finish coats of exterior grade latex paint.

The 1st finish coat color must match no. 24558 of FED-STD-595. The 2nd finish coat color must match no. 24491 of FED-STD-595. The total dry film thickness of the applications of the 2nd finish coat must be not less than 2 mils.

Replace "solider" in the 5th paragraph of section 59-9.03 with:

04-19-13

soldier

## DIVISION VII DRAINAGE

## **62 ALTERNATIVE CULVERTS**

^^^^^

10-19-12

Add to the end of section 62-1.01:

10-19-12

Alternative culverts include concrete collars and concrete tees and reinforcement for connecting new pipe to existing or new facilities. Concrete for the collars and tees must be minor concrete. Reinforcement for the concrete collars or tee connections must comply with section 52.

^^^^^^

#### **64 PLASTIC PIPE**

10-19-12

## Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 64-1.01A with:

10-19-12

Plastic pipe includes all necessary elbows, wyes, tees, other branches, fittings, coupling systems, concrete collars or tees, and reinforcement.

^^^^^^

## **65 CONCRETE PIPE**

10-19-12

## Replace the 2nd paragraph of section 65-1.01 with:

10-19-12

Concrete pipe includes all necessary elbows, wyes, tees, other branches, concrete collars or tees, and reinforcement.

^^^^^^

#### 70 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE FACILITIES

01-18-13

Replace section 70-5.02A(2) with:

01-20-12

## 70-5.02A(2) Plastic Flared End Sections

Plastic flared end sections must comply with ASTM D 3350.

## Replace the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th paragraphs of section 70-7.02B with:

01-18-13

Before shipping, the exterior surfaces of the casing must be cleaned, primed, and coated to comply with ANSI/AWWA C213 or ANSI/AWWA C214.

Wrapping tape for repairing damaged coating and wrapping field joints and fittings must be a pressuresensitive PVC or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 50 mils, 2 inches wide.

## Add to section 70-7.03:

01-18-13

Repair damaged coating on the casing and wrap field joints and fittings with wrapping tape as follows:

- 1. Before wrapping, thoroughly clean and prime the pipe casing, joints, and fittings under the tape manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Wrap the tape tightly with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than a 100-mil thickness.
- 3. Wrapping at joints must extend at least 6 inches over adjacent pipe casing coverings. Apply tension such that the tape will conform closely to contours of the joint.

^^^^^^

# DIVISION VIII MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION 72 SLOPE PROTECTION

01-18-13

Replace the row under "Class" in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 72-3.02B with:

					01-20-12
1/2 T	1/4 T	Light	Facing	Cobble	

## Replace the row under "Rock class" in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 72-3.03E with:

1/2 T	1/4 T	Light	Facing	Cobble	

#### Add to section 72-11.01B:

01-18-13

Expanded polystyrene and premolded expansion joint filler must comply with section 51-2.

## Replace the 1st paragraph of section 72-11.01C(2) with:

01-18-13

Construct and finish minor concrete slope paving under section 51-1.

^^^^^^

## 74 PUMPING EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS

04-19-13

Replace the 1st paragraph of section 74-1.01C(3) with:

04-19-13

Submit at least 5 copies of product data to OSD, Documents Unit. Each copy must be bound together and include an index stating equipment names, manufacturers, and model numbers. Two copies will be returned. Notify the Engineer of the submittal. Include in the notification the date and contents of the submittal.

#### Replace the 1st sentence of the 1st paragraph in section 74-2.01D(2) with:

01-20-12

Drainage pumps must be factory certified under ANSI/HI 14.6.

^^^^^

## **75 MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

04-19-13

Add between 2nd and 3rd paragraphs of section 75-1.03A:

04-19-13

Fabricate expansion joint armor from steel plates, angles, or other structural shapes. Shape the armor to the section of the concrete deck and match-mark it in the shop. Bevel the unbolted end of the checkered

plate at 45 degrees. Straighten warped sections of expansion joint armor before placing. Secure the expansion joint armor in the correct position during concrete placement.

## Replace "SSPC-QP 3" in the 3rd paragraph of section 75-1.03E(4) with:

AISC-420-10/SSPC-QP3

10-19-12

#### ^^^^^^

## Replace section 78 with:

07-20-12

## 78 INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION

07-20-12

#### 78-1 GENERAL

Section 78 includes specifications for incidental bid items that are not closely associated with other sections.

#### 78-2-78-50 RESERVED

^^^^^^

#### **80 FENCES**

10-19-12 **Add to section 80-2.02D:** 

10-19-12

Vertical stays must:

- 1. Comply with ASTM A641
- 2. Be 12-1/2 gage
- 3. Have a Class 3 zinc coating

## Replace item 1 in the list in section 80-2.02E with:

10-19-12

Comply with ASTM A 116, Type Z, Grade 60, Class 1

## Add after "galvanized wire" in the 1st paragraph of section 80-2.02F:

10-19-12

complying with ASTM A 641

## Replace the 3rd and 4th paragraphs of section 80-2.02F with:

10-19-12

Each staple used to fasten barbed wire and wire mesh fabric to wood posts must:

- 1. Comply with ASTM F 1667
- 2. Be at least 1-3/4 inches long
- 3. Be manufactured from 9-gage galvanized wire

Wire ties used to fasten barbed wire and wire mesh to metal posts must be at least 11-gage galvanized wire complying with ASTM F 626. Clips and hog rings used for metal posts must be at least 9-gage galvanized wire complying with ASTM F 626.

#### Replace the 8th through 14th paragraphs of section 80-2.03 with:

10-19-12

Attach the wire mesh and barbed wire to each post.

Securely fasten tension wires to wood posts. Make a single or double loop around each post at each attachment point and staple the wire to the post. Use wire ties, hog rings, or wire clips to fasten the wires to the metal posts.

Connect each wood brace to its adjacent post with a 3/8 by 4-inch steel dowel. Twist the tension wires until the installation is rigid.

Stretch barbed wire and wire mesh fabric and fasten to each wood or steel end, corner, or gate post. Apply tension according to the manufacturer's instructions using a mechanical stretcher or other device designed for such use. If no tension is specified by the manufacturer, use 250 pounds for the required tension. Evenly distribute the pull over the longitudinal wires in the wire mesh such that no more than 50 percent of the original depth of the tension curves is removed. Do not use a motorized vehicle, truck, or tractor to stretch the wire.

Attach barbed wire and wire mesh fabric to the private-property side of posts. On curved alignments, place the wire mesh and barbed wire on the face of the post against which the normal pull of the wire mesh and wire will be exerted. Terminate the wire mesh and barbed wire at each end, corner, pull, and gate post in the new fence line. Attach wire mesh and barbed wire to each wood or steel end, corner, pull, or gate post by wrapping each horizontal strand around the post and tying it back on itself with at least 4 tightly-wound wraps.

At line posts, fasten the wire mesh to the post at the top and bottom and at intermediate points not exceeding 10 inches apart. Fasten each line of barbed wire to each line post. Use wire ties or clips to fasten the wires to metal posts under the post manufacturer's instructions. Drive staples crosswise with the grain of the wood and pointed slightly downward. Drive staples just short of actual contact with the wires to allow free longitudinal movement of those wires and to prevent damage to the wire's protective coating. Secure all wires to posts to maintain horizontal alignment.

Splices in barbed wire and wire mesh are allowed provided there are no more than 2 splices per 50 feet of fence. Use commercially-available galvanized mechanical wire splices or a wire splice created by tying off wire. Install mechanical wire splices with a tool designed for that purpose under the manufacturer's instructions. Tie off the wire as follows:

- 1. Carry the ends of each wire 3 inches past the tied-off knot location and wrap around the wire for at least 6 turns in opposite directions.
- 2. Remove the splice tool and close the space by pulling the end of the wires together.
- 3. Cut the unused ends of the wire close and neat.

" of bba	'< 6" in	the table	in the 4th	paragraph	of section	80-3 02R
Add to		i tiic tabic	111 1110 7111	paragrapii	or accitori	00 0.020

feet

^^^^^^

# DIVISION IX TRAFFIC CONTROL FACILITIES 83 RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

10-19-12

Replace "80-2.02" in the 2nd paragraph of section 83-1.02E with:

10-19-12

80-3.02B

## Add to section 83-2.02D(1):

10-21-11

For a concrete barrier transition:

- 1. Remove portions of the existing concrete barrier where shown under section 15-3
- 2. Roughen the contact surface of the existing concrete barrier
- 3. Drill and bond dowels into the existing concrete barrier under section 51-1

#### Add to section 83-2.02:

10-19-12

83-2.02H-83-2.02M Reserved

^^^^^^

## 84 TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

01-20-12

## Replace the 1st paragraph in section 84-2.04 with:

01-20-12

A double extruded thermoplastic traffic stripe consisting of two 4-inch wide yellow stripes is measured as 2 traffic stripes.

A double sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripe consisting of two 4-inch wide yellow stripes is measured as 1 traffic stripe.

#### Add to section 84:

01-20-12

## 84-6 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS WITH ENHANCED WET NIGHT VISIBILITY

Reserved

84-7-84-10 RESERVED

#### **86 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

10-19-12 **Replace section 86-2.06 with:** 

01-20-12

86-2.06 PULL BOXES 86-2.06A General 86-2.06A(1) Cover Marking

Marking must be clearly defined, uniform in depth, and parallel to either the long or short sides of the cover.

Marking letters must be 1 to 3 inches high.

Before galvanizing steel or cast iron cover, apply marking by one of the following methods:

- 1. Use cast iron strip at least 1/4 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover with 1/4-inch flathead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
- 2. Use sheet steel strip at least 0.027 inch thick with letters raised a minimum of 1/16 inch. Fasten strip to cover by spot welding, tack welding, or brazing, with 1/4-inch stainless steel rivets or 1/4-inch roundhead stainless steel machine bolts and nuts. Peen bolts after tightening.
- 3. Bead weld the letters on cover such that the letters are raised a minimum of 3/32 inch.

## 86-2.06A(2) Installation and Use

Space pull boxes no more than 200 feet apart. You may install additional pull boxes to facilitate the work.

You may use a larger standard size pull box than that shown on the plans or specified.

A pull box in ground or sidewalk area must be installed as follows:

- 1. Embed bottom of the pull box in crushed rock.
- 2. Place a layer of roofing paper on the crushed rock.
- 3. Place grout over the layer of roofing paper. Grout must be 0.50 to 1 inch thick and sloped toward the drain hole.
- 4. Make a 1-inch drain hole in the center of the pull box through the grout and roofing paper.
- 5. Place grout between the pull box and the pull box extension, and around conduits.

The top of the pull box must be flush with the surrounding grade or the top of an adjacent curb, except in unpaved areas where the pull box is not immediately adjacent to and protected by a concrete foundation, pole, or other protective construction. Place the pull box 1-1/4 inches above the surrounding grade. Where practical, place a pull box shown in the vicinity of curbs or adjacent to a standard on the side of the foundation facing away from traffic. If a pull box is installed in a sidewalk area, adjust the depth of the pull box so that the top of the pull box is flush with the sidewalk.

Reconstruct the sump of an existing pull box if disturbed by your activities. Remove old grout and replace with new if the sump was grouted.

#### 86-2.06B Non-Traffic-Rated Pull Boxes

Reserved

#### 86-2.06C Traffic Pull Boxes

Traffic pull box and cover must comply with ASTM C857, "Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures," for HS20-44 loading. You must be able to place the load anywhere on the box and cover for 1 minute without causing cracks or permanent deformations.

Frame must be anchored to the box with 1/4 by 2-1/4 inch concrete anchors. Four concrete anchors must be included for No. 3-1/2(T) pull box; one placed in each corner. Six concrete anchors must be included for No. 5(T) and No. 6(T) pull boxes; one placed in each corner and one near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Nuts must be zinc-plated carbon steel, vibration resistant, and have a wedge ramp at the root of the thread.

After installation of traffic pull box, install the steel cover and keep it bolted down when your activities are not in progress at the pull box. When the steel cover is placed for the final time, the cover and Z bar frame must be cleaned of debris and tightened securely.

Steel cover must be countersunk approximately 1/4 inch to accommodate the bolt head. When tightened, the bolt head must not exceed more than 1/8 inch above the top of the cover.

Concrete placed around and under traffic pull boxes must be minor concrete.

#### Replace "project" in the 3rd paragraph of section 86-2.11A with:

work

10-19-12

Replace "Contract" in item 2 in the list in the 11th paragraph of section 86-2.11A with:

10-19-12

work

^^^^^

#### **88 GEOSYNTHETICS**

01-18-13

Replace the row for hydraulic bursting strength in the table in the 2nd paragraph of section 88-1.02B with:

10-19-12

Puncture strength, lb min	ASTM D 6241	310
Trapezoid tearing strength, lb min	ASTM D 4533	56

#### Replace the 3rd paragraph in section 88-1.02C with:

10-19-12

Geocomposite wall drain must be from 0.25 to 2 inches thick.

Replace the value for permittivity of woven fabric in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02E with:

01-20-12

0.05

Replace the value for apparent size opening of nonwoven fabric in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02E with:

01-20-12

0.012

## Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02G with:

01-20-12

## **Sediment Filter Bag**

Proporty	Test	Values		
Property	Test	Woven	Nonwoven	
Grab breaking load, lb, 1-inch grip min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	200	250	
Apparent elongation, percent min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	10	50	
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	100-200	75-200	
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> min	ASTM D 4491	1.0	1.0	
Apparent opening size, inches max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.012	
Ultraviolet resistance, % min retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	ASTM D 4355	70	70	

## Replace the table in the 1st paragraph of section 88-1.02H with:

01-20-12

## **Temporary Cover**

Droporty	Toot	Values	
Property	Test	Woven	Nonwoven
Grab breaking load, lb, 1-inch grip min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	200	200
Apparent elongation, percent min, in each direction	ASTM D 4632	15	50
Water flow rate, gal per minute/sq ft min and max average roll value	ASTM D 4491	4-10	80-120
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> min	ASTM D 4491	0.05	1.0
Apparent opening size, inches max average roll value	ASTM D 4751	0.023	0.012
Ultraviolet resistance, % min retained grab breaking load, 500 hr.	ASTM D 4355	70	70

## Replace section 88-1.02P with:

01-18-13

## 88-1.02P Biaxial Geogrid

Geosynthetics used for biaxial geogrid must be a punched and drawn polypropylene material formed into an integrally formed biaxial grid. When tested under the referenced test methods, properties of biaxial geogrid must have the values shown in the following table:

#### **Biaxial Geogrid**

Property	Test	Value
Aperture size, inch <sup>a</sup> min and max	Calipered	0.8-1.3 x 1.0-1.6
Rib thickness, inch min	Calipered	0.04
Junction thickness, inch min	Calipered	0.150
Tensile strength, 2% strain, lb/ft <sup>a</sup> min	ASTM D 6637	410 x 620
Tensile strength at ultimate, lb/ft <sup>a</sup> min	ASTM D 6637	1,310 x 1,970
Ultraviolet resistance, percent min retained tensile strength, 500 hours	ASTM D 4355	100
Junction strength, lb/ft <sup>a</sup> min	ASTM D 7737	1,220 x 1,830
Overall flexural rigidity, mg-cm min	ASTM D 7748	750,000
Torsional rigidity at 20 cm-kg, mm-kg/deg <sup>b</sup> min	GRI:GG9	0.65

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Machine direction x cross direction

^^^^^^

# DIVISION X MATERIALS 90 CONCRETE

08-05-11

Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 90-1.01C(7) with:

08-05-1

Submit weighmaster certificates in printed form or, if authorized, in electronic media. Present electronic media in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Captured data for the ingredients represented by each batch must be line feed carriage return and one line separate record with sufficient fields for the specified data.

## Replace the 3rd paragraph of section 90-3.01C(5) with:

08-05-11

Production data must be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Present electronic media containing recorded production data in a tab-delimited format on a CD or DVD. Each capture of production data must be followed by a line feed carriage return with sufficient fields for the specified data.

^^^^^^

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup>Geosynthetic Research Institute, Test Method GG9, *Torsional Behavior of Bidirectional Geogrids When Subjected to In-Plane Rotation* 

## 91 PAINT

10-19-12

## Add to section 91-2:

## 91-2.03 MOISTURE-CURED POLYURETHANE COATING

Reserved

Replace "saint" in the 1st paragraph of section 91-4.05 with:

10-19-12

10-19-12

paint

^^^^^^

## 92 ASPHALTS

01-20-12

Replace the row for dynamic shear for original binder in the table in the 1st paragraph of section 92-1.02B with:

01-20-12

Dynamic shear,							
Test temperature at 10							
rad/s, ℃	T 315	58	64	64	64	70	
min G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	
max G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	